

Salvation

Chapter 5

Contents

Salvation:	5
Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:	7
What is a person “saved” from when they believe in Jesus Christ?	7
Who can be saved?	9
What does Salvation Mean?	10
Sin - Biblical Commentary.....	16
SIN Causes Man’s Separation From God.....	26
Our Sin Causes Separation from God: The Need for Reconciliation	29
Man’s Needs For Deliverance:.....	34
The Consequences of Sin and the Hope of Redemption.....	43
How Is Anyone Saved from Their Sins?	46
Summary List: How We Are Saved.....	49
God So Loved The World	50
God So Loved the World: The Depth of Divine Love in the Gospel	52
JESUS - Our Free Gift Of Salvation.....	55
Faith: -	60
Faith and Believing in Jesus Christ Is Essential to Be Saved:	60
What It Means to Believe and Have Faith in Jesus Christ, in order To Be Saved?	61
Marks of True Biblical Saving Faith.....	62
Grace : -	65
Saved by Grace and by having Faith In Jesus Christ	65
The Transformative Nature of God’s Grace	65
Introduction - Grace -God’s Unmerited Favor	65
Reflection Questions / Biblical Answers on Grace	67
Grace -God’s Unmerited Favor	67
God's Grace Through Jesus	69
Grace - Key Scriptures.....	73
Who Can Receive Grace From God?	73
How do we receive God’s Grace ?.....	74
How is grace not received ?.....	75
What good happens when we receive God's Grace ?	75
Do we receive God's Grace by the works we do or is God's Grace a free gift ?.....	76
Why do we need God’s Grace ?	76
Saved by Grace Through Faith:	76

Forgiveness	77
God's Forgiveness is Essential to Be Saved – How Does Anyone Receive God's Forgiveness and Mercy?	78
Forgiveness - Key Scriptures	79
Man's Forgiveness Towards All Men	79
Forgiving Others	81
Forgiveness and the Call to Forgive Others:.....	83
The Cross of Jesus Christ.....	86
What did Jesus Christ Alone Accomplish by dying on the Cross?	86
The Cross - Jesus 'Perfect Sacrifice for us	88
What does it mean for us to take up our own cross daily and to follow Jesus Christ?.....	89
What are the passions of the flesh that we should crucify, laid down at the cross of Jesus Christ ?	91
Other Key Scriptures.....	92
The Cross of Jesus Christ: God's Ultimate Act of Redemption.....	93
The Significance of the Cross in Christianity.....	96
Other Key Scriptures:.....	98
Atonement.....	102
Jesus - The Ransom For Many.....	103
Introduction: Ransom in Biblical Context	105
Redemption.....	108
The High Cost and Glorious Gift of Redemption.....	109
The Act Of Redemption:.....	113
Born Again: A New Creation in Christ.....	115
Born Again And Key Scriptures.....	118
The Necessity of Being Born Again:	120
More Related Aspects Of Being Born Again:	120
The Need to Be Born Again: A New Birth Into Eternal Life	126
Have you been born again? If not, the invitation stands open:	129
New and eternal Life - Lasting Security In God.....	130
New Life – Lasting Security in God	132
New Life and Lasting Security in God:	136
A Biblical Perspective.....	136
You Will Receive the Righteousness of Jesus Christ: The Gift of God's Grace	138
Water Baptism	141
Water Baptism -A Biblical Perspective.....	142
Water Baptism - Another Biblical Perspective.....	144

Godly sorrow vs worldly sorrow	146
Godly Sorrow	146
Worldly Sorrow	148
Godly Sorrow - Additional Biblical Perspective	149
Confess / Confession.....	152
Confess our sins - To God	152
Confess our faith in Jesus Christ to others	153
We Are Grafted In To God's Chosen Family Through Jesus Christ	155
Reconciliation To God.....	159
Reconciliation To God - Key Scriptures	160
The Ministry of Reconciliation	161
Cannot Lose Salvation VS Apostasy, Not Saved	164
The Assurance of Salvation and the Danger of Apostasy	166
How Is Anyone Saved from their Sins?	170
Who Saves Us And Gives Us Eternal Life?	174
Can we save ourselves without God the Father and Jesus Christ or Can anyone else save us ?	176
How are we saved by God, and enter the Kingdom of God ?.....	176
Who Can Be Saved?	179
What must we do to be saved by God's grace and to receive eternal life ?	179
Once Saved, Always Saved.....	187
70 Reasons Why OSAS Could Be True In Certain Biblical Context	225
70 Biblical Reasons Why OSAS is False In Certain Biblical Context.....	231
Easy Believism and OSAS: A Brief Overview	250
Drawn Back Into Perdition	251
Here's a biblical overview of the consequences:	253
Can a Christian lose their salvation?	254
Can a Person Neglect There Salvation?.....	255
Can a person who once believed in Jesus Christ neglect their salvation and not be saved? ...	255
Some Summary of Verses of Individuals Neglecting The Salvation. And Not Be Saved:	263
Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don't Repent? -	265
God's Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized	268
Some will be disapproved concerning the Faith, they will progress no further, if they don't repent. Counterfeit faith	269

True Christian – Has Assurance of Salvation vs. False Christian – Does Not Have Assurance of Salvation, Unless They Repent.....	270
True Christian – Has Assurance of Salvation	270
False Christian – No Assurance Unless They Repent	272
By your words you will be justified or condemned :	276
Is Christ In Everyone? Does Everyone Have Christ Or God the Father Within Them, Even If They Are Not A Christian?	278
Is Everyone Saved By What Jesus Christ Accomplished At The Cross?	281
Assurance of Salvation in Jesus Christ.....	283
Salvation By Jesus Christ - We Receive Eternal Life in the Kingdom of Heaven	284

Salvation:

God has shown His immense love for us by giving us His divine Son, Jesus Christ. Through Him, we have the hope to overcome temptation and sin, and we can be saved from the spiritual death that sin brings. When anyone opens their heart and believes in Him, Jesus becomes their deliverer, Lord, and mighty Savior.

We are saved by faith in Jesus Christ from the moment we first believe in Him. The process of our salvation continues throughout our lives as born-again Christians, relying on the grace, sanctification, and regeneration provided by Jesus and the Holy Spirit.

No one can save themselves by their good works or accomplishments apart from Jesus. He is the only Way that a person can be saved, reconciled to God, and receive eternal life in heaven.

Salvation is fundamentally the deliverance and redemption from sin, eternal condemnation, and separation from God. Salvation is only made possible through Jesus Christ to anyone who truly repents of their sins and believes in Jesus as their Lord and Savior. It is a central object of faith throughout both the Old and New Testaments. Salvation through Jesus Christ encompasses not just the forgiveness of sins but also the restoration of a person's relationship with God and the promise of eternal life in His presence.

In Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV), it is declared, "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast." This verse highlights that salvation is a result of God's grace and is received through faith in Jesus Christ alone. It is not earned through human effort or good works, thereby

emphasizing God's unmerited favor toward humanity. We are saved solely by our faith in Jesus Christ and His victory over sin through the cross. Those who possess genuine faith in Jesus will repent, produce good fruit and works, and love others as He has loved us. If a person does not repent from their sins, nor bear good works, and does not purpose to love as Jesus loved us, then that individual is lukewarm and has a false faith, abused the grace of Christ, and neglected their salvation.

Again, good fruit and our works are not the deeds that save us; rather, they are evidence of a person's sincere belief and faith in Jesus Christ. Good fruit and works will come forth and be evident in a true disciple of Jesus Christ. If things are not produced in a person's life, then they are self-willed, not following Jesus Christ, nor loving God and others as God intended and commanded.

The magnitude of God's love and His most merciful, unearned invitation to salvation is fully revealed in the fact that, while we were still sinners, Jesus died for us to pay the penalty for our sins—something we all deserve—so that we might be saved through grace and faith in Him.

John 3:16 (AKJV) succinctly captures the essence of salvation: "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life." This verse underscores that salvation is a demonstration of God's love for humanity, expressed through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross. Belief in Jesus Christ ensures us that we will not face eternal perdition but will instead receive the gift of eternal life.

Romans 10:9 (AKJV) outlines the essential components of salvation: "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved." Confession of Jesus as Lord and belief in His resurrection are foundational to experiencing salvation, as we signify a personal commitment and acknowledgment of Jesus' lordship and saving power.

Salvation brings about a transformative change in the life of a believer of Jesus Christ, as articulated in 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV): "Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new." This verse illustrates that salvation not only secures eternal life but also initiates a spiritual rebirth, where we are made new and begins to live in accordance with God's purposes and principles.

Salvation and eternal life is only made possible through belief and faith in Jesus Christ, Jesus declared, John 14:6-7 (AKJV) Jesus says to him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father, but by me. 7If you had known me, you should have known my Father also: and from now on you know him, and have seen him.

Our salvation through Jesus Christ is a testament to God's mercy, love, and desire for reconciliation with anyone who will repent, be born again and follow Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior. It underscores the profound significance of Jesus Christ's sacrificial death and resurrection, offering hope and eternal life to all who believe in Him.

Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-27 (AKJV) , Jesus, the Resurrection and the Life:

In John 11:25-26, Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26 And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27 She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world..” This statement emphasizes Jesus as the source of eternal life and the assurance of resurrection—a gift received through faith in Him.

What is a person “saved” from when they believe in Jesus Christ?

According to the Bible, when a person is saved, they are saved from several things:

Sin: Salvation involves forgiveness of sins through faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 6:23 states, "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Judgment: Salvation saves a person from the eternal consequences of sin, which include judgment and separation from God. John 3:16-18 explains that through belief in Jesus, one is saved from perishing and gains eternal life.

Wrath of God: Those who are saved are delivered from God's wrath against sin. Romans 5:9 says, "Since, therefore, we have now been justified by his blood, much more shall we be saved by him from the wrath of God."

Death: Salvation provides the hope of eternal life, overcoming the spiritual death caused by sin. John 11:25-26 states, "I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die."

Bondage to Satan: Salvation frees a person from the power of Satan and the kingdom of darkness. Acts 26:18 mentions being turned "from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God."

Eternal separation from God (Hell): Salvation provides assurance of eternal life in the presence of God instead of eternal separation from Him in Hell. This is often referred to as being saved from the "second death" or eternal damnation. Revelation 20:14-15 describes the fate of those who are not saved: "Then Death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire."

Foundations of Salvation:

The Bible teaches that all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God (Romans 3:23). The consequence of sin is death, both physical and spiritual (Romans 6:23). However, God's love and mercy shine through as He offers the gift of salvation (Ephesians 2:8-9). It is not earned through human efforts but received by grace through faith.

God's Redemptive Plan:

Salvation finds its roots in God's redemptive plan, which unfolds progressively in the Old Testament. The sacrificial ritual, exemplified by the offering of animal sacrifices, foreshadowed the ultimate sacrifice of Jesus on the cross. The Old Testament prophecies, such as Isaiah 53, pointed to a suffering servant who would bear the sins of many.

Jesus Christ, the Savior:

The New Testament reveals Jesus as the fulfillment of God's plan for salvation. Jesus proclaimed, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me" (John 14:6). His sinless life, sacrificial death on the cross, and victorious resurrection provide the basis for salvation. Through His atoning work, believers are reconciled to God (2 Corinthians 5:18-19).

Faith and Repentance:

Salvation is appropriated through faith and repentance. Faith involves trusting in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior (Romans 10:9-10). It is a gift from God, and through it, individuals are justified, declared righteous before God. Repentance, a turning away from sin, accompanies genuine faith (Acts 3:19). Both are integral components of the conversion experience.

Regeneration and Adoption:

Upon salvation, believers in Jesus begin to experience regeneration, a spiritual rebirth by the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5). This transformation is foundational to a new life in Christ. Through salvation, believers are also adopted into God's family, becoming His children (Ephesians 1:5). The Spirit bears witness to this adoption, fostering an intimate relationship between God and the believer (Romans 8:15-16).

Eternal Security:

The Bible assures believers of the security of their salvation. Jesus declared, "I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand" (John 10:28). This eternal security is grounded in God's faithfulness and the finished work of Christ.

Transformation and Sanctification:

Salvation is not only a one-time event but an ongoing process of transformation and sanctification. Believers are called to grow in Christlikeness, empowered by the Holy Spirit (2 Corinthians 3:18). Good works flow from a heart transformed by God's grace, evidencing the reality of salvation (Ephesians 2:10).

The Great Commission:

As recipients of salvation, believers are commissioned to share the good news with others. Jesus' command in the Great Commission emphasizes making disciples of all nations, baptizing them, and teaching them to obey His commands (Matthew 28:18-20). The proclamation of salvation remains central to the mission of the Church.

The Culmination of Salvation:

As followers of Jesus Christ we anticipate the culmination of salvation in the future return of Christ. We look forward to the resurrection of the dead, the final judgment, and the establishment of God's eternal kingdom. In this new creation, sin and its effects will be forever eradicated, and God's redeemed people will dwell in His presence for eternity (Revelation 21-22).

In summary, salvation encompasses God's love, grace, and redemptive plan, culminating in the person and work of Jesus Christ what He alone accomplished at the cross. Saving us from the penalty of our sins, and setting us free from the bondage of sin. Through faith in Jesus as our Deliverer, Mediator, and Savior along with our repentance, and the transformative work of the Holy Spirit, individuals are reconciled to God, adopted into His family, and assured of eternal life. Our lives as disciples of Jesus includes ongoing sanctification, a commitment to good works, and participation in the mission of sharing the message of salvation with the world. Ultimately, salvation finds its fulfillment in the eternal kingdom of God, where those who are called, believe and redeemed will experience the fullness of God's glory and presence.

Who can be saved?

According to the Bible, the Word of God, salvation from sin and the promise of eternal life is offered to everyone who believes in Jesus Christ. Regardless of their past sins, present and future sins, as long as they purpose to repent for their sins.

Foremost of all, God Loves the whole world, and desires that no one spiritually perish. God desires that everyone be saved from the penalty from their sins, and to be reconciled back to Him.

" For God so loved the world that He gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. " **John 3:16**

Moreover God's desire is not to condemn people, but rather to save people, through Jesus Christ...

" For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through Him might be saved. **John 3:17**

Everyone has the right to choose between two paths: to either choose eternal life, find forgiveness for their sins, and be saved through faith in Jesus Christ, or to reject the truth, remain in their sinful state, and face the consequences of being unforgiven and unsaved. This choice leads to separation from God and, ultimately, to righteous judgment, resulting in eternity in hell.

Why would anyone take the risk of suffering forever for their sins VS being forgiven, saved and abide in the love and goodness of God in heaven.? Jesus has come not to condemn us but to save us, Thank God.

Key passages include:

1. **John 3:16** (AKJV)- "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.."
2. **John 11:25-27** (AKJV) Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believes in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: 26And whoever lives and believes in me shall never die. Believe you this? 27She says to him, Yes, Lord: I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.
3. **Romans 10:9-13** (AKJV) That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation. 11For the scripture says, Whoever believes on him shall not be ashamed. 12For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich to all that call on him. 13For whoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.
4. **John 10:9-10** - (AKJV) "I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. 10The thief comes not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.."
5. **Acts 2:21** - "And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved."

What does Salvation Mean?

To understand what "salvation through Jesus Christ" means, it's essential to perceive that salvation is more than just a theological concept; it's deeply personal, for those whom believe and have faith in Jesus, He is our Savior from spiritual death. God spiritually transforms our lives through sanctification and regeneration by the Holy Spirit, which is essential for our well-being both now and for eternity.

Imagine feeling a weight on your shoulders, the burden of past sins, mistakes and present struggles that seems almost too heavy to bear. Our sin has separated us from God who is Holy and perfect. In those moments of spiritual death and emptiness caused by our sin and further being destitute of the truth, Jesus offers a profound message: You are loved beyond measure, and there is hope and redemption available to you. His sacrifice on the cross represents the ultimate act of love and grace, bridging the vast chasm between human imperfection and God's Holiness, divine perfection, goodness and divine love.

Think of it as an open invitation. Jesus extends His hand, inviting you to let go of your guilt and fears, to embrace a new path enlightened by His word , teachings and grace. It's not about being perfect or meeting certain standards; it's about accepting His love and allowing it to change your life. In doing so, you are not only forgiven but also empowered to live a life marked by peace, purpose, and joy.

Personal salvation through Jesus Christ means you're never alone. It's about forming a personal relationship with Him, where you can turn to Him in times of need, share your joys and sorrows, and find comfort in His presence. His grace is sufficient for your every need, and His love is unmerited. This narrow path isn't about rigid rules or unattainable goals; it's about a personal transformation that starts with an open heart to Jesus and allowing Him and the Holy Spirit to transform your life.

When you embrace Jesus and His free gift of salvation, it becomes a part of your testimony. Your past no longer defines you; instead, you're seen through the lens of Christ's love and redemption. You are a new creation, with a fresh start and the promise of eternal hope. This change isn't just internal but can manifest in your relationships, decisions, and overall outlook on life, reflecting the profound impact of His grace in your daily experience.

So, as you navigate your life, remember that salvation through Jesus is a personal narrow path that leads to life, a daily repentance turning from sin, and experience His love, grace and forgiveness. It's an ongoing relationship where His presence is a constant source of strength and renewal, guiding you towards a life filled with hope and purpose, and to eternal life with Him forever.

Key Scriptures - Salvation Overview:

1. The Need for Salvation

According to the Bible, all humans have sinned and fall short of God's glory. This fundamental issue creates a separation between humanity and God. Romans 3:23 states, "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." The consequences of sin are severe; Romans 6:23 explains, "For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." This separation necessitates a solution, which God provides through Jesus.

2. The Provision of Salvation

Jesus Christ's sacrifice is the central provision for salvation. The New Testament makes it clear that Jesus, who is both fully God and fully man, came to earth to atone for human sin. John 3:16 highlights this: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life." Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross and His subsequent resurrection are the cornerstones of Christian salvation. As stated in 1 Corinthians 15:3-4, "Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures, that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures."

3. The Means of Receiving Salvation

Salvation is a gift that must be received through faith. Ephesians 2:8-9 clarifies, "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast." This grace is not earned but received by placing faith in Jesus Christ. Romans 10:9-10 emphasizes this personal response: "If you declare with your mouth, 'Jesus is Lord,' and believe in your heart that God raised

him from the dead, you will be saved. For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you profess your faith and are saved.”

4. The Transformation of Salvation

Salvation brings about a profound transformation in a person’s life. 2 Corinthians 5:17 states, “Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!” This new life involves a personal relationship with God, characterized by ongoing growth in faith and obedience. Galatians 2:20 reflects this transformation: “I have been crucified with Christ and I no longer live, but Christ lives in me. The life I now live in the body, I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me.”

5. Perseverance and Faithfulness

- **James 1:12:** (AKJV) “Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to them that love him.” This highlights the importance of perseverance in receiving the promise of eternal life.
- **Revelation 2:10:** (AKJV) “Fear none of those things which you shall suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that you may be tried; and you shall have tribulation ten days: be you faithful to death, and I will give you a crown of life. 11He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; He that overcomes shall not be hurt of the second death.” This encourages faithfulness through trials as essential for receiving the crown of life.

6. Neglecting Salvation

Neglecting salvation generally refers to ignoring or disregarding the offer and responsibility of salvation. The Bible warns against this:

- **Hebrews 2:3:** (AKJV) How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him.” This verse warns that neglecting the message of salvation leads to serious consequences.
- **Hebrews 10:26-27:**(AKJV)“ For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries..” This passage indicates the severity of persistently rejecting or neglecting the truth of salvation.

Neglecting Salvation

- **Hebrews 10:29-31** (AKJV): “Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a

fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.?” This verse warns against the serious consequences of disregarding the sacrifice of Christ.

- **Hebrews 12:15:** (AKJV) “Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;” This encourages vigilance in maintaining one’s relationship with God and avoiding attitudes that can lead to falling away.

7. Warning Against Apostasy

Scriptures also speak to the possibility of falling away or apostasy, where someone turns away from their faith:

- **Hebrews 3:12:**(AKJV)“ Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.” This warns against the danger of unbelief leading to a departure from faith.
- **Hebrews 6:4-6** (AKJV): “For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6If they shall fall away, to renew them again to repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.” This passage suggests that falling away from faith after experiencing it deeply is a grave matter. However while with man it is impossible, with God all things are possible. God shows mercy to whom He wills and is the Sovereign Judge and Authority. Therefore anyone who falls away should still humble themselves and seek the mercy, grace and forgiveness of Jesus Christ. There is hope in faith of Jesus.
- **2 Peter 2:20-21:** (AKJV) “For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. ” This verse implies that turning away after knowing the truth can lead to a worse state.

Warning Against Apostasy

- **1 Timothy 4:1-2** (AKJV): “Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;” This passage warns about the reality of apostasy, where individuals may turn away from their faith.
- **Galatians 5:4:**(AKJV) “ Christ is become of no effect to you, whoever of you are justified by the law; you are fallen from grace.” This indicates that relying on legalistic practices instead of grace can lead to a fall from the grace of Christ.

- **Jude 1:5-6:**(AKJV)“ I will therefore put you in remembrance, though you once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. 6And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness to the judgment of the great day..” This passage uses historical examples to warn of the consequences of unbelief and rebellion.
- **Hebrews 10:38-39:**(AKJV)“ Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul..” This encourages perseverance in faith and warns against shrinking back.

8. The possibility of the Loss of Salvation

The question of whether salvation can be lost is also debated. Some scriptures imply that it is possible to lose one's salvation:

- **Matthew 24:13-14:** (AKJV) “But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved. 14And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness to all nations; and then shall the end come..” This verse suggests that perseverance in faith is crucial for salvation.
- **Revelation 3:5:**(AKJV) “He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. 6He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.” This implies that names can be blotted out, indicating the possibility of losing one's place in the book of life.
- **Matthew 6:15** (AKJV) - (Jesus said,) 15But if you forgive not men their trespasses, **neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.**

Loss of Salvation

- **Luke 8:13:**(AKJV)“ They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.” This parable illustrates the possibility of falling away from faith due to lack of perseverance and not continuing to have faith in Jesus Christ.
- **2 Timothy 2:12:**(AKJV)“ If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:” This suggests a conditional aspect to remaining in relationship with Christ, which is not to deny him.
- **Hebrews 3:14:**(AKJV)“ For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end; ” This indicates that maintaining faith in Jesus to the end is crucial to sharing in Christ and to be saved.

- **John 3:16-18** (AKJV) For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. He that believes on him is not condemned: but he that believes not is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. “ This verse indicates that if a self proclaimed Christian believes not in Jesus Christ that they will not be saved but condemned unless they repent, and believe in him as the Son of God, and the only way to God.

9. The Assurance of Salvation

Once received, salvation is assured and secure. Jesus promises eternal life to those who believe in Him. John 10:28-29 records His assurance: “I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all; no one can snatch them out of my Father’s hand.” This security is grounded in the unchanging nature of God’s promise and the completeness of Christ’s work. If a person continues to have faith in Jesus, obey His commandments, repent from sin and abide in Him, that person can be assured of their salvation. However if a person claims to be Christian but continues to deliberately sin, without repenting and abuse the grace of Jesus Christ, then they can not be assured of their salvation, for they have neglected their salvation. They are hypocritical and lukewarm unless they repent and commit to doing the will of God, after which they can be truly saved.

Assurance of Salvation

- **Philippians 1:6**:(AKJV)“ Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:.” This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13**: (AKJV). “These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.” This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.
- **John 6:37**:(AKJV)“ All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out..” This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1**:(AKJV)“ There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..” This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) “If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don't deny him.

- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation."
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.."
- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.."
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand."
- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ."
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;."

10. God's Faithfulness

- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself." This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) " Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.." This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

Sin - Biblical Commentary

Throughout the Bible, sin is a recurring and central focus, shaping the narrative from Genesis to Revelation. At its core, sin is rebellion against God—an intentional or

unintentional violation of His holy will. The Hebrew word for sin, *ḥaṭṭāʾt*, and the Greek word *hamartia* both convey the idea of "missing the mark," suggesting a failure to live according to God's standards. The first instance of sin appears in Genesis 3, when Adam and Eve disobey God's command not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. This act introduced not just personal guilt but also a fallen condition that affects all humanity. The Apostle Paul explains in Romans 5:12 that "through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned." Sin is therefore not only a specific act but a pervasive power that corrupts the human heart and mind.

Throughout the Old Testament, sin is portrayed as both individual and corporate, with consequences that ripple across generations. The Law of Moses outlines in meticulous detail the types of sins—intentional, unintentional, ritual, moral—and the sacrificial system required to atone for them. For instance, Leviticus 16 describes the Day of Atonement, when the high priest made sacrifices on behalf of the people, symbolically placing their sins on a scapegoat that was sent into the wilderness. This system underscores both the seriousness of sin and the necessity of divine forgiveness. Prophets like Isaiah and Jeremiah frequently call out Israel's collective sin, not only as moral failure but as spiritual adultery—turning away from God to follow idols. Yet, even in judgment, God offers the hope of redemption, revealing His character as both just and merciful.

In the New Testament, sin continues to be a dominant theme, but the focus shifts to the person and work of Jesus Christ as the ultimate solution to the sin problem. Jesus, as the sinless Son of God, came to take upon Himself the sins of the world. John the Baptist declared Him "the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world" (John 1:29), directly linking Jesus to the sacrificial system of the Old Covenant. Paul elaborates on this in 2 Corinthians 5:21, stating, "He made Him who knew no sin to be sin on our behalf, so that we might become the righteousness of God in Him." Through Jesus' death and resurrection, believers are not only forgiven but also empowered to overcome sin's dominion. Romans 6 emphasizes that those who are in Christ have died to sin and are called to walk in newness of life, resisting the flesh through the power of the Holy Spirit.

Finally, the Bible points to a future where sin will be utterly eradicated. Revelation depicts a new heaven and a new earth in which righteousness dwells, and where there will be no more death, sorrow, or pain—because the root cause, sin, has been dealt with completely (Revelation 21:1-4). Until that time, the Christian life is marked by an ongoing struggle against sin, not in isolation but with the help of God's Word, Spirit, and the community of believers. Confession, repentance, and sanctification are key elements in this process. While sin separates and destroys, God's redemptive plan—centered in Christ—restores and reconciles. Thus, the biblical story of sin is not merely one of condemnation but ultimately one of hope, victory, and transformation through grace.

1. Genesis 4:7

"If you do well, will you not be accepted? And if you do not do well, sin is crouching at the door. Its desire is contrary to you, but you must rule over it."
Commentary:

This verse is God's warning to Cain before he murders Abel. It shows that sin is not just an action but a force with desires, almost personified as a predator. God warns that sin is ready to strike when our hearts go astray, but we are not helpless—we have the responsibility and capacity to resist it. This teaches us early in Scripture that sin is a moral choice and not inevitable.

2. Psalm 51:5

“Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin did my mother conceive me.”

Commentary:

King David confesses the deep-rooted nature of sin in humanity. This verse does not accuse David's mother of sin in conceiving him but expresses the idea of original sin—that humans are born into a sinful condition inherited from Adam. It reveals David's understanding that sin is not just in his actions but in his very nature, a key concept in biblical anthropology and theology.

3. Psalm 32:5

“I acknowledged my sin to you, and I did not cover my iniquity; I said, ‘I will confess my transgressions to the Lord, and you forgave the iniquity of my sin.’”

Commentary:

Here David reflects on the power of confession and God's mercy. Before he confessed, he felt the burden of unrepentant sin weighing heavily on him (as seen earlier in Psalm 32). Once he admitted his wrongdoing, God forgave him. This verse highlights the link between sincere confession and the experience of divine forgiveness, emphasizing God's willingness to cleanse us when we come to Him honestly.

4. Proverbs 14:12

“There is a way that seems right to a man, but its end is the way to death.”**Commentary:**

This verse underscores the deceptive nature of sin. People often justify sinful choices, believing they are doing what's best or right. However, when disconnected from God's wisdom, human reasoning can lead to destruction. It serves as a warning not to rely solely on our instincts or culture, but to seek God's truth as the foundation of right living.

5. Proverbs 28:13

“Whoever conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will obtain mercy.”**Commentary:**

This proverb clearly contrasts two responses to sin: hiding it versus confessing and turning from it. Covering up sin may offer short-term relief but ultimately leads to spiritual

stagnation or ruin. In contrast, God responds to humble confession and repentance with mercy. This reinforces the biblical principle that God values honesty and transformation over self-justification.

6. Mark 7:21–23

“For from within, out of the heart of man, come evil thoughts, sexual immorality, theft... All these evil things come from within, and they defile a person.”

Commentary:

Jesus teaches that sin originates in the heart, not merely in external actions or ritual violations. This passage shifts the focus from outward religious observance to inner morality. It reveals that the human heart is the root of sinful behavior, and that transformation must start within. Jesus exposes the depth of human depravity and the need for inner cleansing.

7. Matthew 5:28

“But I say to you that everyone who looks at a woman with lustful intent has already committed adultery with her in his heart.”**Commentary:**

In the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus raises the standard of righteousness from external obedience to internal purity. He teaches that sinful intent, such as lust, is equivalent in God's eyes to the act itself. This radical redefinition of sin shows that God judges not only our actions but also our thoughts and desires. It calls for holiness in both behavior and attitude.

8. Romans 3:23

“For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.”**Commentary:**

This foundational verse declares the universality of sin. No human being, regardless of background, status, or effort, meets God's perfect standard. It sets the stage for understanding humanity's need for salvation and the grace offered through Jesus Christ. This truth levels the playing field—no one is righteous by their own merit.

9. Romans 5:12

“Therefore, just as sin came into the world through one man, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men because all sinned.”**Commentary:**

Paul explains the origin and spread of sin through Adam, the first man. This verse introduces the doctrine of original sin: because of Adam's transgression, all humanity inherited a sinful nature and the penalty of death. This sets up the contrast with Jesus Christ, the “second Adam,” who brings life through righteousness (Romans 5:15–19).

10. Romans 6:23

“For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”Commentary:

This verse captures both the consequence of sin and the hope of the gospel. Sin earns death—not just physical, but spiritual separation from God. However, God’s gift of eternal life is freely given through Jesus. It underscores the difference between what we deserve and what God graciously offers through faith.

11. Romans 7:18

“For I know that nothing good dwells in me, that is, in my flesh. For I have the desire to do what is right, but not the ability to carry it out.”Commentary:

Paul expresses the internal conflict between the desire to obey God and the inability to do so consistently because of the flesh—his sinful nature. This verse powerfully illustrates the struggle all believers face: knowing what is right but feeling powerless to live it out without divine help. It prepares the reader for the solution found later in Christ and the Spirit’s empowerment.

12. Romans 14:23

“But whoever has doubts is condemned if he eats, because the eating is not from faith. For whatever does not proceed from faith is sin.”Commentary:

Here, Paul speaks about actions taken with a conflicted conscience. Even something morally neutral, like eating, becomes sin if done apart from faith and conviction. This verse broadens the definition of sin—not only as breaking God’s laws, but as any action that lacks trust in and alignment with God. It’s a call to live all of life in conscious dependence on Him.

13. 1 Corinthians 6:9–10

“Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: neither the sexually immoral... nor thieves... nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God.”Commentary:

Paul offers a sobering warning that those who persist in unrepentant sin will not enter God’s kingdom. He lists specific behaviors that characterize a life apart from God. This passage is not about one-time failings but habitual lifestyles of sin that reflect a heart not transformed by grace. The following verse (v. 11) offers hope by declaring that believers have been washed and sanctified through Christ.

14. 1 Corinthians 10:13

“No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to man. God is faithful... with the temptation he will also provide the way of escape.”Commentary:

This verse is deeply encouraging for anyone struggling with sin. It assures believers that they are not uniquely tempted and that God always provides a path to resist or flee sin. It shifts the focus from human weakness to divine faithfulness, teaching that sin is never inevitable for the believer.

15. Galatians 5:19–21

“Now the works of the flesh are evident: sexual immorality, impurity... envy, drunkenness... those who do such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.”

Commentary:

Paul outlines behaviors that reflect a life ruled by the flesh, not the Spirit. This list shows that sin isn't just internal but also manifests in destructive actions and attitudes. The serious warning about not inheriting God's kingdom underscores the eternal consequence of unrepentant sin. Yet, the following verses contrast this with the fruit of the Spirit, offering a hopeful alternative.

16. Galatians 6:7

“Do not be deceived: God is not mocked, for whatever one sows, that will he also reap.”

Commentary:

This verse highlights the principle of spiritual sowing and reaping. Sin may offer temporary pleasure, but it always yields bitter fruit. Paul reminds the reader that God sees everything—there's no hiding sin from Him. The verse serves as both a warning against sin and a call to sow righteousness.

17. Ephesians 2:1–3

“And you were dead in the trespasses and sins in which you once walked... carrying out the desires of the body and the mind...”

Commentary:

Paul describes the believer's condition before salvation: spiritually dead, enslaved to sinful desires, and under God's wrath. This passage shows how sin isn't just about bad behavior—it's a state of being apart from Christ. It magnifies the need for divine intervention and sets the stage for the good news that follows in verses 4–5: “But God... made us alive.”

18. Colossians 3:5–6

“Put to death therefore what is earthly in you: sexual immorality, impurity, passion... On account of these the wrath of God is coming.”

Commentary:

Paul urges believers to actively and decisively reject sinful desires, using the strong language of “put to death.” These sins are not to be tolerated or minimized because they

provoke God's judgment. The verse calls Christians to live out their new identity in Christ by killing old patterns of sin.

19. 1 Timothy 1:15

“Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am the foremost.”

Commentary:

Paul presents the gospel in a single sentence: Jesus came to save sinners. By calling himself the “foremost,” Paul demonstrates both humility and a deep awareness of grace. It’s a verse filled with hope—no one is too far gone for Christ’s mercy. It also models the kind of posture all believers should have when reflecting on their own sin and salvation.

20. 2 Timothy 3:1–5

“But understand this, that in the last days there will come times of difficulty. For people will be lovers of self... unholy... lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God...”**Commentary:**

Paul describes a culture dominated by sin and selfishness in the “last days.” The sins listed are relational and societal—arrogance, slander, disobedience, and more. This passage warns that sin isn’t just individual but also shapes cultures and communities. Believers are cautioned to avoid such influence and stay rooted in truth.

21. Hebrews 10:26

“For if we go on sinning deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins.”**Commentary:**

This is one of the strongest warnings in the New Testament. It emphasizes the seriousness of willful, ongoing sin after someone has heard and understood the gospel. This verse isn’t about occasional struggles, but a hardened, rebellious attitude toward God’s truth. The warning is clear: rejecting Christ leaves no other way of salvation.

22. James 1:14–15

“But each person is tempted when he is lured and enticed by his own desire. Then desire... gives birth to sin, and sin... brings forth death.”**Commentary:**

James outlines the internal progression of sin: temptation → desire → sin → death. It highlights personal responsibility—temptation isn’t sin, but entertaining it leads to destruction. This passage is a clear reminder that sin grows when not dealt with early, making vigilance over the heart and mind essential.

23. James 4:17

“So whoever knows the right thing to do and fails to do it, for him it is sin.”Commentary:

Sin isn't just about wrong actions—it's also about inaction. This verse introduces the concept of “sins of omission,” where failing to act righteously when we know better is considered sin. It calls believers to live actively for good, not just avoid evil.

24. 1 John 1:8

“If we say we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.”Commentary:

John emphasizes the universal nature of sin and warns against self-deception. Claiming to be sinless shows a lack of understanding of God's truth and grace. This verse is not meant to condemn but to prompt humility and honesty, creating space for forgiveness (which is promised in the next verse, 1 John 1:9).

25. 1 John 1:9

“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.”Commentary:

This is one of the most hope-filled verses about sin. God is not only willing but *faithful and just* to forgive. The condition is confession—a sincere acknowledgment of our wrongdoing. It's a continual invitation for believers to live in open, restored fellowship with God.

26. 1 John 3:4

“Everyone who makes a practice of sinning also practices lawlessness; sin is lawlessness.”Commentary:

Here, John defines sin as rebellion against God's moral law. He stresses that habitual sin is not just weakness—it's a rejection of God's rule. This verse draws attention to the seriousness of continued disobedience and calls for a changed life that reflects submission to God.

27. 1 John 3:6

“No one who abides in him keeps on sinning; no one who keeps on sinning has either seen him or known him.”Commentary:

John is not saying believers never sin, but rather that true believers do not *persist* in sin as a way of life. A life of ongoing, unrepentant sin is incompatible with truly knowing Christ. The presence of the Holy Spirit produces change, and abiding in Christ transforms a person's behavior.

28. Micah 7:18

“Who is a God like you, pardoning iniquity... He does not retain his anger forever, because he delights in steadfast love.”Commentary:

This verse contrasts human sinfulness with God’s mercy. Even though sin is real and serious, God’s heart leans toward forgiveness. Micah marvels at God’s character—He is not quick to condemn but eager to show mercy. This assures us that no sin is too great for God’s love to cover when we repent.

29. Isaiah 1:18

“Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow...”Commentary:

God invites His people to reason with Him, assuring them of full forgiveness. The vivid imagery of scarlet and snow illustrates the total transformation available through repentance. Sin stains, but God’s grace cleanses completely. This verse reveals His redemptive heart and willingness to restore.

30. Isaiah 59:2

**“But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God...”
Commentary:**

This verse identifies the relational rupture caused by sin. It’s not that God is unwilling to hear, but that sin builds a wall between us and Him. It stresses the alienating power of iniquity and the need for repentance to restore fellowship. The verse also reminds us of the holiness of God—He cannot overlook sin.

31. Ezekiel 18:30

“Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, declares the Lord God. Repent and turn from all your transgressions, lest iniquity be your ruin.”Commentary:

God calls His people to personal responsibility and repentance. Each individual is accountable for their own sin, and judgment will be based on personal conduct—not on others’ sins. The verse issues a strong warning: sin leads to ruin, but repentance opens the door to life. It shows both God’s justice and His longing for restoration.

32. Daniel 9:5

“We have sinned and done wrong and acted wickedly and rebelled, turning aside from your commandments and rules.”Commentary:

Daniel offers a heartfelt, corporate confession on behalf of Israel. He doesn't minimize or excuse their sin—he names it plainly. This model of confession is powerful: honest, thorough, and humble. It demonstrates that godly leaders take spiritual responsibility not just for themselves, but for their communities.

33. Psalm 103:12

“As far as the east is from the west, so far does he remove our transgressions from us.”Commentary:

This verse beautifully illustrates the completeness of God's forgiveness. East and west never meet—symbolizing how entirely God separates us from our sins when we are forgiven. It offers incredible comfort, reminding us that God doesn't just cover sin—He removes it from us completely.

34. Psalm 38:18

“I confess my iniquity; I am sorry for my sin.”Commentary:

Here David expresses both confession and contrition. True repentance involves more than admitting wrong—it includes heartfelt sorrow and a desire to change. This verse captures the emotional and spiritual posture that pleases God when we deal with sin.

35. Psalm 69:5

“O God, you know my folly; the wrongs I have done are not hidden from you.”Commentary:

David acknowledges that nothing is hidden from God—not even the foolish or shameful parts of his life. This honesty deepens our understanding of sin's transparency before God. There is no room for pretending or hiding—He already knows, and yet invites us to bring it to Him for mercy.

36. Psalm 119:11

“I have stored up your word in my heart, that I might not sin against you.”Commentary:

The psalmist connects Scripture with moral strength. Internalizing God's Word becomes a safeguard against sin. It's not just reading the Bible—it's treasuring it, meditating on it, and applying it. This verse encourages believers to use God's truth as their first line of defense against temptation.

37. 2 Corinthians 5:21

“For our sake he made him to be sin who knew no sin, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.”Commentary:

This is one of the clearest expressions of the gospel in Scripture. Jesus, who was sinless, took on our sin so that we could receive His righteousness. It's the great exchange: Christ bears our guilt, and we receive His purity. It highlights the depth of our sin and the even greater depth of God's grace.

38. 1 Corinthians 15:56–57

“The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.”ommentary:

Sin gives death its sting, and the law exposes our guilt. But Paul triumphantly declares that through Jesus, believers are victorious over both sin and death. This verse reminds us that Christ's resurrection isn't just about eternal life—it breaks sin's power in our present lives.

39. Romans 5:20

“Now the law came in to increase the trespass, but where sin increased, grace abounded all the more.”Commentary:

This verse might seem surprising, but Paul explains that the law made sin more obvious—not because it causes sin, but because it reveals it. Yet, no matter how great the sin, God's grace is greater still. This is not a license to sin but a celebration of grace's supremacy over guilt.

40. Revelation 21:8

**“But as for the cowardly, the faithless, the detestable... and all liars, their portion will be in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death.”
Commentary:**

This solemn warning lists unrepentant sins and their eternal consequence: separation from God in the lake of fire. It's a strong conclusion to the theme of sin—showing that God takes sin seriously and final judgment is real. But earlier in the chapter, a promise is also given to the redeemed: “He will wipe away every tear...”

SIN Causes Man's Separation From God

Sin caused man's separation from God. However, God loves us so much that He provides the way back into good fellowship with Him through Jesus Christ.

His steadfast lovingkindness leads us to repentance, and His grace and mercy forgive us of all our sins—even though none of us deserves it. No one can earn forgiveness or reconciliation with God; it is a free gift to those who believe and accept it by faith.

The original sin of Adam and Eve brought devastation to all mankind and caused separation from God. All men and women are born with the same sin nature in their spirit. We all have impure spirits, and we all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God. God is holy, perfect, and pure; therefore, our impure spirits cannot come into His presence or have fellowship with Him. We are spiritually separated from God.

However, God wants us to be transformed from having an impure spirit into the likeness of Jesus Christ so that His Holy Spirit might dwell within our hearts. It is for this reason that God sent Jesus Christ into the world—so we can be reconciled to God the Father.

Jesus Christ is the only mediator—the spiritual bridge for man to cross back to God. If we believe in Jesus by faith, and through His free provision of grace and the washing of God's Word, our minds and hearts are made pure by God. Moreover, if we keep His commandments, Jesus and God the Father will dwell in our hearts by the Holy Spirit.

There could be nothing more horrible than to be eternally separated from God—and that is what will happen to any person who willingly rejects the love of God and chooses not to follow Jesus Christ.

Although sin causes everyone to be personally separated from God, if we each individually repent (turn away from sin), believe in Jesus Christ, and receive His grace and forgiveness by faith, we are reconciled back into fellowship with God and His love.

Key Scriptures

Isaiah 59:2 But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have caused His face to be hidden from you, so that He does not hear.

Ephesians 2:12-14

Remember that you were at that time separate from Christ, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world.

2:13 But now in Christ Jesus you who formerly were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ.

2:14 For He Himself is our peace, who made both groups into one, and broke down the barrier of the dividing wall, 2:15 by abolishing in His flesh the enmity, which is the Law of commandments contained in ordinances that in Himself He might make the two into one new man, thus establishing peace.

Ephesians 2:1 - As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, 2 in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient.

1. The Origin and Nature of Sin

Sin, in biblical terms, is any thought, word, or deed that falls short of God's holy standard (Romans 3:23). It originated with the rebellion of created beings against their Creator, beginning with Satan and ultimately with humanity's first parents, Adam and Eve (Genesis 3). Sin is not merely a mistake or a moral failing; it is a willful turning away from God's perfect will, a breach of divine law, and an act of spiritual rebellion. It is rooted in pride and self-centeredness, choosing independence over dependence on God. Sin corrupts human nature, infects the mind and heart, and distorts the image of God in which man was created (Genesis 1:26–27). Because God is perfectly holy, righteous, and just, He cannot tolerate sin in His presence, and sin inevitably brings separation between God and man.

2. The Consequence of Sin: Alienation and Death

The Bible clearly teaches that sin results in profound separation between humanity and God. Isaiah 59:2 declares, *"But your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God, and your sins have hidden his face from you so that he does not hear."* This separation is both relational and spiritual. Relationally, sin breaks the fellowship between God and man, creating a barrier that prevents intimacy and communication. Spiritually, sin brings death—both physical and eternal. Romans 6:23 states, *"For the wages of sin is death."* This death is not just the end of physical life but eternal separation from God's presence, described as spiritual death or eternal punishment (Matthew 25:41). Because of sin, humanity is alienated from the source of life, light, and holiness, lost in darkness and despair apart from God's mercy.

3. Universal Impact of Sin on Humanity

Sin is not limited to a few individuals but has affected all of humanity. Romans 3:10–12 emphasizes that *"there is none righteous, no, not one,"* and *"all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God"* (Romans 3:23). The fall of Adam introduced sin into the human race, making it a universal condition inherited by all (Psalm 51:5; Romans 5:12). Every person is born with a sinful nature, inclined toward rebellion against God. This universality means that every individual stands guilty before God and separated from Him by sin. The pervasive power of sin affects not only individual morality but also social structures, culture, and the environment, illustrating the depth of humanity's fallen condition and the profound need for divine intervention and redemption.

4. God's Response to Man's Separation

Despite man's sinful rebellion and separation, God's response is one of justice coupled with mercy and love. Though He must punish sin (Hebrews 10:26–27), He also provides a way to restore the broken relationship. The entire biblical narrative centers on God's redemptive plan through Jesus Christ, who bore the penalty of sin on the cross to remove the barrier between God and man (2 Corinthians 5:18–19). Through repentance and faith in Christ, sinners can be forgiven, justified, and reconciled to God, thereby overcoming

the separation caused by sin (Romans 5:1). This reconciliation restores fellowship and grants eternal life, ending the estrangement that sin brought. God's desire is not to condemn but to redeem, drawing sinners back to Himself through grace and truth (John 3:16–17).

Our Sin Causes Separation from God: The Need for Reconciliation

From the beginning of creation, God designed humanity for relationship with Himself—marked by communion, trust, and intimacy. But sin fractured that relationship. When Adam and Eve sinned, they were driven out of Eden, symbolizing humanity's spiritual exile. Ever since, sin has created a chasm between holy God and fallen man. This separation is not just physical—it is spiritual, relational, and eternal apart from redemption.

Scripture consistently teaches that sin cuts us off from the presence and favor of God. Yet, the gospel reveals that while we were still sinners, God acted in love to reconcile us to Himself through Jesus Christ.

1. Key Scriptures on Sin and Separation

1.1 Isaiah 59:2

“But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear.” Sin breaks communion with God and blocks our prayers.

1.2 Genesis 3:23–24

“Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden... So he drove out the man...”

The immediate consequence of sin was separation from God's presence and provision.

1.3 Romans 3:23

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God...”

Sin causes every person to fall short of God's perfect holiness.

1.4 Ephesians 2:1–2

“And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins...”

Apart from Christ, we are spiritually dead—alienated from God.

1.5 Romans 6:23

“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

Sin earns death—not just physical, but eternal separation from God.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

חַטָּא(chet) – *Sin, failure, offense*

A failure to meet God’s holy standard—used throughout the Old Testament to describe rebellion and guilt.

פָּרַד(parad) – *To separate, divide*

Used to describe the act of being parted or alienated—reflecting the effect of sin.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

ἁμαρτία(hamartia) – *Sin, to miss the mark*

Describes both acts of wrongdoing and the sinful condition of humanity.

ἀπαλλοτριόω(apallotrioō) – *To be alienated, estranged*

Used in Ephesians 4:18 to describe the condition of being separated from the life of God.

3. The Nature and Consequences of Sin

3.1 Sin Defiles

“All our righteousnesses are as filthy rags...” (Isaiah 64:6)

Even our best efforts are stained by sin, making us unfit for God’s presence.

3.2 Sin Alienates

“Alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works...” (Colossians 1:21)

Sin turns us into enemies of God, estranged from His presence.

3.3 Sin Brings Death

“The soul that sinneth, it shall die.” (Ezekiel 18:20)

Spiritual death—the loss of connection with the source of life—is the result of sin.

3.4 Sin Hinders Fellowship

“If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me.” (Psalm 66:18)
Unrepentant sin disrupts prayer and communion with God.

4. God’s Response to Our Separation

4.1 God Seeks the Lost

“Adam, where art thou?” (Genesis 3:9)
Even after the Fall, God initiates the search for sinful man.

4.2 God Provides Atonement

“Unto Adam also... did the Lord God make coats of skins...” (Genesis 3:21)
A covering for sin was provided, foreshadowing the ultimate sacrifice of Christ.

4.3 God Sends a Mediator

“There is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.” (1 Timothy 2:5)
Jesus bridges the gap sin created between God and man.

4.4 God Offers Reconciliation

“God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself...” (2 Corinthians 5:19)
The Cross is God’s solution to the separation caused by sin.

5. The Path to Reconciliation

5.1 Confession and Repentance

“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us...” (1 John 1:9)
Admitting our sin restores fellowship with God.

5.2 Faith in Christ

“He that believeth on him is not condemned...” (John 3:18)
Faith in Jesus removes the barrier between us and God.

5.3 A New Relationship

“Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.” (James 4:8)
Through Christ, the relationship with God is not just restored—it is deepened.

6. Eternal Implications

6.1 Without Christ: Everlasting Separation

“Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire...” (Matthew 25:41)

Those who die in their sins face eternal separation from God.

6.2 With Christ: Everlasting Fellowship

“Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men...” (Revelation 21:3)

In Christ, the separation is reversed forever—we dwell with God eternally.

7. Conclusion

Sin is not a trivial matter—it is a deadly barrier that separates humanity from the holy presence of God. From Eden onward, every human being has inherited a sinful nature and chosen sinful actions that drive a wedge between Creator and creature.

But God, in His mercy, did not leave us in isolation. Through the atoning death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, the way has been opened for full restoration. What sin broke, grace rebuilds. What was lost in Adam is restored in Christ.

“But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.”

(Ephesians 2:13)

Let us then confess our sins, turn to God in faith, and walk daily in restored fellowship with our Creator.

More Related Scriptures :

The biblical narrative of sin causing separation from God unfolds a profound redemptive plan. Through the sacrificial work of Christ, the barriers created by sin are demolished, offering reconciliation and restored fellowship with God. Repentance, faith, and the transformative work of the Holy Spirit become integral aspects of the believer's journey, leading to a life of sanctification and communion with the Creator. The narrative of sin and separation is ultimately overshadowed by the triumphant narrative of redemption, forgiveness, and the abiding presence of God in the lives of those who trust in Him.

- **Isaiah 59:2:** Describes how sin creates a barrier between humans and God, causing separation.
- **Romans 6:23:** Discusses the consequences of sin, emphasizing the separation it brings from the gift of God.
- **Ephesians 2:1-3:** Highlights the idea that sin leads to spiritual death and separation from God.
- **James 4:4:** Warns against friendship with the world, as it leads to enmity with God, indicating the consequence of sin.

- **1 John 1:5-7:** Connects sin with darkness and emphasizes the need for walking in the light to maintain fellowship with God.
- **Colossians 1:21-22:** Describes how sin alienates individuals from God but also points to reconciliation through Christ's sacrifice.
- **Genesis 3:22-24:** Illustrates the separation that occurred between humanity and God after the fall in the Garden of Eden.
- **Psalms 66:18:** Suggests that unconfessed sin can hinder communication with God.
- **Habakkuk 1:13:** Reflects on God's holiness and how sin is incompatible with His nature, leading to separation.
- **2 Corinthians 6:14-18:** Advises believers to avoid partnering with unbelievers, underscoring the importance of maintaining a relationship with God.
- **Proverbs 15:29:** Emphasizes that God is far from the wicked but hears the prayers of the righteous.
- **Jeremiah 5:25:** Describes how sins and iniquities separate people from God, hindering His blessings.
- **Hosea 5:6:** Addresses the connection between sin and the withdrawal of God's presence.
- **Psalms 51:10:** Expresses the plea for God to create a clean heart and renew a right spirit, recognizing the need for reconciliation after sin.
- **Matthew 27:46:** Quotes Jesus on the cross, expressing the feeling of abandonment, highlighting the weight of sin.
- **Galatians 5:19-21:** Lists various sinful behaviors and warns that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God.
- **Revelation 21:27:** Describes the ultimate state of separation from God for those whose names are not written in the Lamb's Book of Life.
- **Hebrews 10:26-27:** Discusses the fearful expectation of judgment for willful sin, indicating the severity of separation from God.
- **Ezekiel 18:20:** States that the soul who sins shall die, emphasizing personal responsibility for sin and its consequences.
- **Luke 15:11-32:** Parable of the Prodigal Son illustrates the theme of separation caused by rebellion and the joy of reconciliation when the son repents and returns.
- **1 Peter 3:12:** Assures believers that the eyes of the Lord are on the righteous, and His ears are attentive to their prayers, contrasting this with the Lord's face being against those who do evil.
- **Romans 8:7-8:** Describes the mindset of the flesh as hostile to God, emphasizing that those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

- **Psalm 145:20:** Declares that the Lord preserves all who love Him but will destroy the wicked, indicating the separation between God and those who persist in wrongdoing.
- **1 Corinthians 6:9-10:** Lists various sinful behaviors and affirms that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God, reinforcing the consequences of sin.
- **Ephesians 4:18:** Describes the spiritual condition of those alienated from the life of God due to ignorance and hardness of heart.
- **Isaiah 1:15-16:** Depicts God's reluctance to hear prayers when hands are full of blood, highlighting the need for repentance and cleansing from sin.
- **John 8:34:** Records Jesus stating that everyone who practices sin is a slave to sin, depicting the bondage and separation sin brings.
- **Romans 5:12:** Discusses how sin entered the world through one man, Adam, leading to death and separation from God for all.
- **Psalm 38:4:** Expresses the weight of sin as a burden too heavy to bear, leading to separation from God.
- **2 Thessalonians 1:9:** Describes the fate of those who do not obey the gospel as suffering the punishment of eternal separation from the presence of the Lord.

Man's Needs For Deliverance:

"Salvation" is when God brings deliverance to a person's life from the illusion, misery, bondage, and potential spiritual death caused by sin which exists within our own personal lives by the evil words and actions that we've done.

God intended His gift of salvation for everyone. Everyone needs God's salvation. Every person of every race, tribe of every nation, needs God's deliverance and salvation; whether we're seemingly successful or not, rich or poor, old or young.

Every person in the world has sinned and done some evil and falls short of the Glory of God, whether they presently recognize or admit their particular sins or not. Every man, woman and child is in desperate need for God's spiritual deliverance in their life. We need to be delivered from our sinful nature, which will bring eventual spiritual death to anyone who does not choose to accept the saving grace of Jesus Christ.

We are virtually destitute of the truth of Jesus Christ, but as we continue in God's word, His truth sets us free and delivers us from every sinful way, and brings new eternal spiritual life to all those who believe.

Most people don't recognize their need for deliverance, they are spiritually blinded and ignorant to spiritual truth. Remember when we were young and we thought we knew everything, but in reality we knew very little.

There were even times when we as children would be doing something that we thought was fine, yet was very dangerous for our lives or for those around us such as drinking

something that was poisonous, or playing with matches, or running out into traffic, wandering off alone and getting lost, talking to strangers, and swimming in too deep of waters, or in storm surf.

Well the same thing happens as people get older but in the spiritual sense, until we learn God's spiritual wisdom and discretion for our lives. Wandering off alone and getting lost is what every adult does spiritually. We arrogantly think we can do our own thing and be self-willed until we find ourselves totally confused and lost.

Anytime we play with evil, it will eventually burst into an uncontrollable raging fire, that will burn us to death. Only the living water of God's word can save a person from the eternal flames of hell.

Man's Needs For Deliverance:

Even as adults, we mistakenly or foolishly sometimes follow false teachers that appeal to our likings, like listening to a stranger, with evil ulterior motives, who has just offered us some candy and yet unaware of the harm to us by accepting those sweet deceiving words of lies which are contrary to the truths of God's Word. We're having fun, not watching the warning signs, till an avalanche of evil overtakes many lives or a tidal wave of sin has devastating results to those we love, or should love. We go frolicking, swimming out into shallow evil social affairs and strive with selfish ambitions for worldly success, only to find that each one of us are spiritually drowning in our sins and problems caused by our own hand. Jesus Christ is our only lifeguard close by who can save us. God is able to pull anyone out of the quicksand and mud of our everyday problems. Jesus Christ is truly our Mighty Deliverer! Every man and woman needs to be delivered from the bondage of sin and spiritual death. Only through an ongoing relationship with Jesus Christ can anyone be delivered from every evil way and become free from hurt and destruction caused by sin. It is vital that we each recognize our own personal need for Jesus Christ to become our Lord and Saviour, and Mighty Deliverer, and to further accept Him into our lives. Regardless how long we've been a Christian, we always need to rely on Jesus Christ to deliver us from evil, sin and temptations, that are detrimental to us and those around us.

Key Scriptures:

Matthew 6:9 Pray, then, in this way; Our Father who art in heaven, Hallowed be Your name....**MAT 6:13** And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from evil. For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

Luke 4:18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent Me to proclaim deliverance to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set free those who are downtrodden,
4:19 To proclaim the favorable year of the Lord."

Romans 11:26 and thus all Israel will be saved, just as it is written," The Deliverer will come from Zion, He will remove ungodliness from Jacob." **11:27** And this is My covenant with them, when I take away their sins.

Romans 8:21 That the creation itself also will be delivered from it's bondage to corruption into the freedom of the glory of the children of God.

2 Corinthians 1:10 Who delivered us from so great a peril of death, and will deliver us, He on whom we have set our hope. And He will yet deliver us.

Psalms 34:17 The righteous cry and the Lord hears, and delivers them out of all their troubles. 34:19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous; But the Lord delivers him out of them all.

Colossians 1:13 For He delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of His beloved Son, 1:14 in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins. 1:15 And He is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation.

2 Corinthians 1:9 Indeed, we had the sentence of death within ourselves in order that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead; 1:10 Who delivered us from so great a peril of death, and will deliver us, He on whom we have set our hope. And He will yet deliver us.

Man's Need for Deliverance

From the moment sin entered the world, humanity has lived in a state of spiritual bondage. Man, created in the image of God, fell through disobedience and became enslaved to sin, separated from the presence of his Creator. The Scriptures reveal that apart from God, man is lost, powerless to save himself, and in desperate need of deliverance.

Deliverance is not merely the release from external troubles but the inward, spiritual rescue from sin, death, and the power of Satan. Romans 3:23 declares, *"For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God."* The need for deliverance touches every human soul and underscores the reason for Christ's coming. As the Deliverer, Jesus frees us from the penalty and power of sin and brings us into right standing with God.

Throughout both Old and New Testaments, we see God acting as the Deliverer of His people—from Egypt to exile, from sin to salvation. Man's need is urgent, and God's answer is grace.

1. Key Scriptures on Deliverance

1.1 Romans 3:23

"For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God."

Every human being is under sin's curse and cannot achieve righteousness on their own.

1.2 Romans 6:23

“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

The consequence of sin is death, but God offers deliverance through Christ.

1.3 Isaiah 53:6

“All we like sheep have gone astray... and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.”

The human condition is one of straying, but God intervenes through the suffering Servant.

1.4 Colossians 1:13–14

“Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness... In whom we have redemption through his blood...” Deliverance is a transfer from the dominion of darkness to the kingdom of Christ.

1.5 John 8:34, 36

“Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin... If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.” Jesus provides true and lasting freedom from the slavery of sin.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

יָשָׁא (yasha') – *To save, deliver, rescue* This root appears frequently in the Old Testament and forms the basis of names like “Yeshua” (Jesus), meaning “The Lord saves.”

גָּאֵל (ga'al) – *To redeem* A word often used in relation to a kinsman-redeemer who rescues family members from slavery or debt (e.g., Boaz in Ruth).

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

ῥύομαι (rhuomai) – *To rescue, deliver from danger* Used in Colossians 1:13 and Romans 7:24 to describe God's act of saving believers from spiritual peril.

σώζω (sōzō) – *To save, heal, preserve* Commonly used in the Gospels and Epistles to describe both physical healing and eternal salvation.

3. The Problem of Sin

3.1 Universal Corruption

Sin affects all of humanity—mind, heart, will, and body. None are righteous on their own (Romans 3:10–12).

3.2 Separation from God

Sin breaks fellowship with God, leading to spiritual death (Isaiah 59:2; Ephesians 2:1).

3.3 Slavery to Sin

Sin is not merely a mistake—it is a master. Humanity is in bondage, requiring outside intervention (John 8:34; Romans 7:14).

4. God's Provision for Deliverance

4.1 Through the Promise of a Redeemer

From Genesis 3:15, God declares the coming of One who would crush the serpent's head—a promise of deliverance.

4.2 Through the Law and Sacrifices

The Old Testament sacrificial system points to the seriousness of sin and the need for atonement (Leviticus 17:11).

4.3 Through the Cross of Christ

Jesus is the fulfillment of all promises of deliverance. His death and resurrection secure our freedom (Galatians 1:4; Hebrews 9:12).

5. The Power and Purpose of Deliverance

5.1 To Restore Fellowship with God

"Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God..." (Romans 5:1)

5.2 To Set Us Free from Sin's Power

"Sin shall not have dominion over you..." (Romans 6:14)

5.3 To Transform Our Lives

Deliverance is not just positional—it's practical. It results in a new life of righteousness, love, and obedience (Titus 2:14).

5.4 To Testify to God's Glory

Our salvation is a witness to others and a testimony of God's mercy and power (1 Peter 2:9–10).

6. Jesus Christ: The Deliverer

6.1 Foretold as the Savior

“Thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins.” (Matthew 1:21)

6.2 Lived Without Sin

“Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.” (1 Peter 2:22)

6.3 Died to Deliver

“Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law...” (Galatians 3:13)

6.4 Lives to Intercede

Jesus is not only the Deliverer but our ongoing advocate and high priest (Hebrews 7:25).

7. Conclusion

Man's need for deliverance is deep and desperate. Sin has corrupted the heart, enslaved the soul, and broken humanity's relationship with God. But God, rich in mercy, has not left us in bondage. He sent His Son to redeem, rescue, and restore.

Deliverance is not earned—it is received by faith. It is not partial—it is complete. It transforms identity, restores dignity, and redirects destiny.

As those who have been delivered, we are called to walk in freedom, proclaim liberty to others, and worship the God who rescues.

“O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver me from the body of this death? I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.” (Romans 7:24–25)

Title: Man's Need for Deliverance:

Introduction:

Man's need for deliverance is deeply rooted in theological Biblical understanding, from God, acknowledging the brokenness inherent in the human condition and seeking redemption through divine intervention. From a biblical perspective, this need for deliverance stems from the consequences of sin, a pervasive force that separates

humanity from the divine. This essay explores the theological underpinnings of man's need for deliverance, emphasizing the biblical narrative of sin, the consequences it entails, and the redemptive path offered through faith in Jesus Christ.

The Reality of Sin:

- The foundational premise of man's need for deliverance rests on the biblical notion of sin. In Genesis 3, the account of the fall illustrates the rebellion of humanity against God's perfect order. The disobedience of Adam and Eve introduced sin into the world, disrupting the harmonious relationship between God and mankind. Romans 3:23 succinctly captures this universal reality: "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God." The acknowledgment of personal and collective sin underscores the innate need for deliverance.

Consequences of Sin:

- The consequences of sin extend beyond mere moral transgressions; they permeate the results of how man's fallen nature has detrimentally impacted the whole world and on a heavenly scale. Romans 6:23 articulates this consequence: "For the wages of sin is death." This death encompasses not only physical mortality but spiritual separation from God. The brokenness manifested in human relationships, societal injustices, and the inherent human struggle against sin exemplifies the profound impact of this fallen state. Man's need for deliverance is not merely a theological abstraction but a tangible response to the brokenness and suffering that sin introduces into the world.

Redemptive Hope in Jesus Christ:

- The Christian narrative provides a message of hope amid the despair of sin. John 3:16 articulates the redemptive purpose of God's love: "For God so loved the world that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him shall not perish but have eternal life." The need for deliverance finds its answer in Jesus Christ, whose sacrificial death on the cross serves as atonement for sin. Romans 5:8 reinforces this redemptive act: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." Through faith in Jesus, humanity can experience deliverance from the bondage of sin, reconciling with God and obtaining the promise of eternal life.

Transformation through the Holy Spirit:

- The process of deliverance extends beyond forgiveness to transformative renewal through the Holy Spirit. 2 Corinthians 5:17 proclaims, "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!" This transformation involves the gradual sanctification of believers, empowering them to resist sin and embody the righteousness of God. The ongoing work of the Holy Spirit within individuals underscores the holistic nature of deliverance, addressing both the consequences of sin and the renewal of the human spirit.

Conclusion:

In conclusion, man's need for deliverance arises from the pervasive reality of sin and its far-reaching consequences. The theological understanding of deliverance finds its fulfillment in the redemptive work of Jesus Christ, offering a pathway for reconciliation with God and the promise of transformative renewal through the Holy Spirit. This narrative of deliverance encapsulates the core message of the Christian faith, emphasizing the profound need for redemption in the face of human brokenness.

Man's Need for Deliverance:

1. The Universality of Sin and the Human Condition

The Scriptures consistently testify that all humanity stands in desperate need of deliverance due to the universal reality of sin. Romans 3:23 declares, *“For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God.”* This is not a superficial flaw or isolated wrongdoing, but a total corruption of the human heart, will, and nature resulting from the fall of Adam (Romans 5:12). Humanity is not born spiritually neutral but is by nature “dead in trespasses and sins” (Ephesians 2:1), alienated from the life of God, and enslaved to passions, pride, and rebellion. The human condition is one of spiritual blindness (2 Corinthians 4:4), moral inability (Romans 8:7–8), and divine condemnation (John 3:18). Deliverance is not optional—it is essential—because without it, every person remains under the wrath of God, unable to free themselves from sin's penalty, power, or presence.

2. Bondage to Sin, Satan, and Death

The need for deliverance becomes even more urgent when considering the powers that enslave humanity. Sin is not merely a series of bad choices—it is a tyrannical force that reigns over the natural person. Jesus said, *“Everyone who practices sin is a slave to sin”* (John 8:34). In this bondage, people are not only unable to please God but are often unaware of their spiritual imprisonment. Furthermore, Satan—the god of this world—actively blinds unbelievers and works to keep them in darkness and deception (2 Corinthians 4:4; Ephesians 2:2). Death, both physical and spiritual, is the final enemy, and it looms over every human life as an inescapable reality (Hebrews 9:27). Thus, humanity's need for deliverance is not just from guilt, but from a triad of enemies: sin, Satan, and death. This deliverance must come from outside the human race, for no man or institution can overcome these forces by mere will or moral effort.

3. God's Provision of Deliverance Through Christ

In response to humanity's helpless condition, God has provided a complete and sufficient deliverance in the person and work of Jesus Christ. Colossians 1:13–14 proclaims, *“He has delivered us from the domain of darkness and transferred us to the kingdom of his beloved Son, in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.”* The deliverance

God provides is not partial—it addresses every aspect of the human predicament. Through Christ's death on the cross, the penalty for sin is paid, satisfying divine justice and making reconciliation possible (Romans 5:10). Through His resurrection, the power of death is broken, and believers are given new life (1 Peter 1:3). Christ's victory over Satan (Hebrews 2:14) assures that those who belong to Him are no longer under the dominion of the evil one. This deliverance is received not by works or ritual but by faith—trusting in the sufficiency of Christ and surrendering to His lordship.

4. The Ongoing Need for Deliverance and Final Redemption

Though deliverance is decisively accomplished through Christ, the Christian life continues to involve a process of sanctification and spiritual warfare. Believers are delivered from the penalty of sin immediately upon faith in Christ, yet they continue to battle against the presence and influence of sin in daily life (Romans 7:21–25). Paul speaks of this tension in 2 Corinthians 1:10, saying that God *“delivered us from such a deadly peril, and He will deliver us. On Him we have set our hope that He will deliver us again.”* This indicates a past, present, and future dimension to God's saving work. The full and final deliverance will be realized at the return of Christ, when sin, death, and the devil will be utterly vanquished, and the people of God will be glorified (Romans 8:23; Revelation 21:4). Until then, the gospel remains the only true hope for deliverance—not through human strength or religious effort, but through the power of God for everyone who believes (Romans 1:16).

The Consequences of Sin and the Hope of Redemption

Sin carries with it profound consequences and repercussions, both in our lives and in the world around us. From the very beginning, the consequences of sin have been evident, as humanity's rebellion against God resulted in brokenness, suffering, and separation from Him (Genesis 3).

Romans 6:23 reminds us, "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord." Sin leads to spiritual death, estranging us from the life-giving presence of God and bringing forth spiritual, emotional, and physical consequences. It fractures relationships, distorts our understanding of truth, and leads us down paths of destruction.

The Bible is replete with examples of the consequences of sin, from the fall of Adam and Eve to the downfall of kings and nations. Yet, woven throughout Scripture is also the promise of redemption and restoration. God does not leave us in our sin but offers us the gift of salvation through Jesus Christ.

1 John 1:9 assures us, "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." Through the sacrifice of Jesus on the cross, we have the opportunity to be reconciled to God and to experience forgiveness and restoration. His grace is greater than our sin, and His love knows no bounds.

While the consequences of sin are real and often painful, they do not have the final word. In Christ, we find hope and redemption. Romans 8:1 declares, "There is therefore

now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus." Through faith in Him, we are set free from the power of sin and death and are given the promise of eternal life.

As we confront the consequences of sin in our own lives and in the world around us, let us cling to the hope of redemption found in Jesus Christ. May we turn to Him in repentance, receive His forgiveness, and walk in the freedom and abundant life that He offers.

The Consequences of Sin and the Hope of Redemption

Sin is not merely the breaking of divine rules; it is rebellion against a holy God and a rejection of His lordship and love. The consequences are far-reaching—spiritually, relationally, emotionally, physically, and eternally. Scripture reveals that the entire creation groans under the weight of sin (Romans 8:22), and humanity, created in God's image, suffers separation, judgment, and death because of it.

Yet, the gospel does not end with despair. In His mercy, God enacted a plan of redemption from the very moment sin entered the world. From Genesis to Revelation, Scripture reveals God's relentless pursuit of sinners and His provision of salvation through Jesus Christ. Where sin brings death, God brings life. Where sin separates, God reconciles. Where sin condemns, grace restores.

1. Key Scriptures on Sin and Redemption

1.1 Romans 6:23

"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

Sin brings death, but God offers life through Christ.

1.2 Genesis 3:16–19

"Unto the woman he said... in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children... unto Adam he said... cursed is the ground for thy sake..."

The Fall brought pain, toil, and death into the human experience.

1.3 Isaiah 59:2

"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God..."

Sin causes spiritual alienation from the Creator.

1.4 Romans 5:12

"By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin..."

Through Adam's sin, death spread to all humanity.

1.5 John 3:16–17

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son...”
God’s love provides a way of salvation through His Son.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament)

חַטָּה (ḥe’t) – *Sin, offense, wrongdoing*
Conveys the idea of missing the mark of God’s holiness.

פֶּשַׁע (avon) – *Iniquity, perversity*
Often used to describe sin’s guilt and consequences.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

ἁμαρτία (hamartia) – *Sin, missing the mark*
The most common word for sin, referring to both acts and the sinful condition.

ἀπολύτρωσις (apolytrōsis) – *Redemption, liberation through payment*
Used to describe the deliverance secured by Christ’s sacrificial death.

3. The Consequences of Sin

3.1 Separation from God

“Your sins have hid his face from you...” (Isaiah 59:2)
Sin breaks fellowship with God, leaving us spiritually dead.

3.2 Corruption of Human Nature

“The heart is deceitful above all things...” (Jeremiah 17:9)
Sin affects the mind, will, and emotions—making humanity morally broken.

3.3 Physical Death

“Dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.” (Genesis 3:19)
Death entered creation through sin and remains its final earthly consequence.

3.4 Broken Relationships

“Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.” (Genesis 4:8)
Sin fractures human relationships, introducing violence, betrayal, and hatred.

3.5 Judgment and Eternal Death

“Whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”
(Revelation 20:15)

Unrepentant sin leads to eternal separation from God.

4. The Hope of Redemption

4.1 The Promise in the Garden

“The seed of the woman shall bruise the serpent’s head.” (Genesis 3:15)
God promised a Redeemer who would crush sin and Satan.

4.2 The Sacrificial System

“It is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.” (Leviticus 17:11)
Temporary atonement pointed to the need for a perfect, final sacrifice.

4.3 The Redeemer Foretold

“Surely he hath borne our griefs... and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.”
(Isaiah 53:4–6)

The Suffering Servant prophecy points clearly to Christ’s atoning work.

4.4 The Cross of Christ

“In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins...” (Ephesians 1:7)

Jesus bore our sin to reconcile us to God.

4.5 New Birth and New Life

“If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature...” (2 Corinthians 5:17)

Redemption brings transformation—a restored relationship with God and a new identity.

5. The Ongoing Work of Redemption

5.1 Justification

“Being justified freely by his grace...” (Romans 3:24)

Through Christ, believers are declared righteous before God.

5.2 Sanctification

“This is the will of God, even your sanctification...” (1 Thessalonians 4:3)
God continues to purify and conform believers to the image of Christ.

5.3 Glorification

“Whom he justified, them he also glorified.” (Romans 8:30)
In eternity, believers will be completely free from sin and fully restored in God’s presence.

6. The Redeemed Life

6.1 Reconciled to God

“We have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.” (Romans 5:1)
Redemption removes the barrier of sin and restores peace with God.

6.2 Empowered by the Spirit

“Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.” (Galatians 5:16)
Believers are given power to overcome sin daily.

6.3 Called to Holiness

“As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy...” (1 Peter 1:15)
Redemption is not just a rescue—it is a call to transformation and obedience.

7. Conclusion

Sin brings sorrow, suffering, death, and eternal separation. It enslaves and deceives, leading humanity into ruin. But God, full of compassion and mercy, intervened. In the fullness of time, He sent His Son to redeem those enslaved by sin, offering forgiveness, transformation, and eternal life.

The consequences of sin are real and terrifying, but the hope of redemption is greater still. Through Jesus Christ, we are rescued from wrath, restored to fellowship, and remade in His image. Let us turn from sin and cling to the hope of the gospel, where grace triumphs and the love of God is poured out on all who believe.

“Where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.”
(Romans 5:20)

How Is Anyone Saved from Their Sins?

1. The Problem of Sin

The starting point is understanding what sin is and its consequences. Sin is rebellion against God, the breaking of His holy law, and falling short of His glory (Romans 3:23). Because God is perfectly holy and just, He must punish sin. The Bible teaches that “the wages of sin is death” (Romans 6:23). This includes both physical death and spiritual separation from God, which leads to eternal judgment (Hebrews 9:27; Revelation 20:11–15). No amount of good works, religion, or human effort can erase sin or its penalty. Humanity is helpless on its own to remove guilt before God. Recognizing our sinful condition is the first step toward salvation.

2. God’s Provision of Salvation in Jesus Christ

Though mankind is guilty, God in His love provided a way of escape through His Son, Jesus Christ. John 3:16 declares that God loved the world so much that He gave His only begotten Son. Jesus lived a perfect, sinless life and then died on the cross as a substitute for sinners. On the cross, He bore our sins and the punishment we deserved (Isaiah 53:5–6; 2 Corinthians 5:21). By shedding His blood, He satisfied God’s justice and opened the way for forgiveness. His resurrection from the dead proved His victory over sin, death, and hell (1 Corinthians 15:3–4, 20–22). Salvation, then, is not found in ourselves but in the finished work of Christ alone (Acts 4:12).

3. How Salvation Is Received

Salvation is received by **repentance and faith**. Repentance means turning away from sin with genuine sorrow and a changed mind and heart, while faith means trusting in Jesus Christ alone as Savior and Lord. Romans 10:9–10 promises that if we confess with our mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in our heart that God raised Him from the dead, we will be saved. This is not merely intellectual agreement, but a wholehearted trust in Christ’s person and work. When we place our faith in Him, God forgives our sins, justifies us (declares us righteous), and makes us His children (John 1:12; Ephesians 1:7). This salvation is a free gift of grace, not something earned or deserved (Ephesians 2:8–9).

4. Saved by Believing and Having Faith in Jesus

The foundation of salvation is **faith in Jesus Christ**. The Bible teaches that salvation is not earned by works or human effort, but by trusting in Christ and what He has already accomplished. Jesus said, *“Whoever hears my word and believes Him who sent me has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life”* (John 5:24). To believe in Jesus is more than just agreeing that He exists—it is placing our full trust in Him as Lord and Savior, relying on His sacrifice as the only way to be reconciled to God. Faith unites us to Christ, so that His righteousness covers us, and His victory over sin becomes ours (Romans 3:28; Galatians 2:16).

5. Saved by His Atoning Grace

At the center of the gospel is the truth that Jesus’ death was an **atoning sacrifice** for our sins. He shed His blood on the cross to satisfy the justice of God, paying the penalty that we deserved. As Isaiah 53:5 declares, *“He was pierced for our transgressions, He was*

crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought us peace was upon Him, and by His wounds we are healed.” This is **grace**—God’s unearned favor toward sinners. Grace means that salvation is God’s gift, freely given, not something we could earn by our deeds (Ephesians 2:8–9). We are saved because God loved us enough to send His Son, not because we were worthy of it.

6. Saved by His Forgiveness

Through Christ’s death and resurrection, God offers **complete forgiveness of sins**. The guilt of our sin, no matter how great, is washed away by the blood of Jesus (1 John 1:7). When we confess and repent, God promises to forgive us and cleanse us from all unrighteousness (1 John 1:9). This forgiveness is not partial or temporary—it is final and eternal. Hebrews 8:12 assures us that God remembers our sins no more. The believer no longer carries condemnation, but instead enjoys peace with God (Romans 5:1). Forgiveness is the doorway to reconciliation with our Creator and the assurance of eternal life in His presence.

7. The Result of Salvation

When we are saved by faith in Christ, through His grace and forgiveness, we are made new creations (2 Corinthians 5:17). The Holy Spirit comes to dwell within us, guiding and transforming us. Salvation delivers us from the penalty of sin (hell), frees us from the power of sin in our daily lives, and promises that one day we will be freed even from the presence of sin in eternity. We live now with the assurance that *“there is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus”* (Romans 8:1). Our salvation is secure because it rests not on us, but on the faithfulness of God and the finished work of Jesus.

8. The Assurance and Results of Salvation

Those who are saved are no longer under condemnation (Romans 8:1). They are given eternal life, sealed with the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13–14), and brought into a relationship with God as Father. Salvation also brings transformation: the believer begins to live a new life, walking in obedience and growing in holiness (2 Corinthians 5:17; Titus 2:11–12). While believers may still struggle with sin, God promises His continual forgiveness and sanctifying power. Ultimately, salvation rescues us from sin’s penalty (justification), frees us from sin’s power (sanctification), and will one day deliver us from sin’s presence (glorification) when we are with Christ forever.

Key Scriptures on Salvation

1. **Romans 3:23** – All have sinned and fall short of God’s glory.
2. **Romans 6:23** – The wages of sin is death, but the gift of God is eternal life in Christ.
3. **John 3:16–18** – Whoever believes in Jesus will not perish but have eternal life.
4. **Isaiah 53:5–6** – Christ bore our sins and was punished in our place.
5. **2 Corinthians 5:21** – He became sin for us so that we might become God’s righteousness.

6. **Acts 4:12** – Salvation is found in no one else but Jesus.
7. **Romans 10:9–10** – Confess and believe, and you will be saved.
8. **Ephesians 2:8–9** – By grace through faith, not works, we are saved.
9. **John 1:12** – All who receive Him are given the right to be children of God.

More Key Scriptures

- **John 3:16** – Believing in Jesus brings eternal life.
- **John 5:24** – Faith in Christ means passing from death to life.
- **Romans 3:23–24** – All have sinned, but are justified freely by God's grace.
- **Ephesians 2:8–9** – Saved by grace through faith, not by works.
- **Isaiah 53:5–6** – Christ bore our sins and took our punishment.
- **1 John 1:9** – God forgives and cleanses when we confess.
- **Romans 8:1** – No condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.

In summary:

We are saved **by believing in Jesus, trusting Him in faith**, and receiving His **atoning grace and forgiveness**. This salvation is a gift of God's love, secured by the cross and guaranteed by His promises.

Summary List: How We Are Saved

1. **By God's Love and Initiative**
 - Salvation begins with God, not us. He loved us first and sent His Son.
 - *John 3:16; 1 John 4:10*
2. **By Jesus Christ Alone**
 - He is the only Savior, the Way, the Truth, and the Life.
 - *John 14:6; Acts 4:12*
3. **By His Atoning Sacrifice (Grace)**
 - Jesus died on the cross, bearing our sins and taking our punishment.
 - *Isaiah 53:5–6; Romans 5:8*
4. **By His Resurrection Power**
 - Christ rose from the dead, conquering sin, death, and hell.
 - *1 Corinthians 15:3–4; Romans 4:25*
5. **By Believing in Jesus (Faith)**
 - We must trust in Him personally as Savior and Lord, not in our works.

- *John 5:24; Romans 10:9–10; Galatians 2:16*
- 6. **By Repentance from Sin**
 - Turning away from sin and turning to God in sincerity.
 - *Acts 3:19; Luke 13:3*
- 7. **By God's Forgiveness**
 - When we confess and believe, He cleanses us from all sin.
 - *1 John 1:9; Ephesians 1:7*
- 8. **By God's Grace (Not Works)**
 - Salvation is a free gift we could never earn.
 - *Ephesians 2:8–9; Titus 3:5*
- 9. **By Receiving the Holy Spirit**
 - The Spirit seals us, assures us, and begins transforming us.
 - *Ephesians 1:13–14; Romans 8:16*
- 10. **By Enduring in Faith (Continuing with Christ)**
 - Genuine faith shows itself by following Jesus daily and bearing fruit.
 - *Luke 9:23; John 15:5–6; Hebrews 3:14*
- 11. **By God's Faithfulness and Steadfast Love**
 - He keeps us secure; nothing can separate us from His love.
 - *Romans 8:38–39; Philippians 1:6*

In summary:

We are saved because of **God's love**, through **Jesus' atoning sacrifice and resurrection**, received by **repentance, faith, and God's grace and forgiveness**, confirmed by the **Holy Spirit**, and secured by **God's steadfast love and faithfulness**.

God So Loved The World

John 3:16 (AKJV) - For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

God has a steadfast Love for every person, in every nation throughout the world. We should observe just how much God loved us, by what He gave to us; God gave what was most precious to Him, which is His very own Son, Jesus Christ, to lay down His life to save us.

How many fathers and families can identify with this, whom have sent sons to war, to save and protect the welfare other people and the children of their nation; ? And when a family has lost the life of their son, they really know the extent of the love that he had for them. And furthermore the love that the father and families had for the one who gave his life for many is fully manifested and fills their hearts forever.

Key Scriptures

Romans 5:8 (AKJV) - But God commends his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

John 3:16 (AKJV) - For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

The phrase "For God so loved the world" is a profound and foundational statement found in the Bible, specifically in John 3:16. This verse encapsulates a central doctrine of Christianity, expressing the depth and universality of God's love for humanity, in spite of our sinful nature, providing the Way for us to be reconciled to God, through Christ alone by our sincere repentance and receiving His grace and forgiveness.

The phrase "God so loved the world" originates from John 3:16, arguably the most well-known and frequently cited verse in the entire Bible. It serves as a foundational truth of the Christian faith, summarizing the heart of the gospel message in just a few words. The Greek word used for "world" is *kosmos*, which, in the Johannine context, often refers not to the physical earth alone, but to the totality of creation—including all humanity—often portrayed as fallen, alienated from God, and in need of redemption. That God "loved" such a world is a profound theological statement. It emphasizes not merely the breadth of God's love, extending to all people, but also the depth and intensity of it. The word "so" (*houtōs* in Greek) does not simply mean "so much" emotionally, but refers more precisely to the manner or way in which God expressed His love—by giving His only begotten Son.

The radical nature of this divine love is underscored by the contrast between God's holiness and the world's sinfulness. Throughout Scripture, the world is often depicted as opposed to God, mired in darkness, rebellion, and spiritual blindness (John 1:10; 3:19; 1 John 2:15-17). Therefore, God's love is not sentimental or dependent on human worthiness, but unconditional, sacrificial, and initiated purely from His own character. In giving His "only begotten Son," God did not merely offer a prophet or a moral teacher, but His unique, eternal Son—the second person of the Trinity. This act of giving includes both the Incarnation (Christ taking on human flesh) and the Crucifixion (His substitutionary death on the cross). The self-giving nature of God's love is central to Christian understanding: love is not abstract emotion, but demonstrative action. Romans 5:8 echoes this reality—"God shows His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."

Furthermore, "that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life" reflects both the universality and the conditionality of salvation. The offer of salvation is extended to *whoever*—a term of immense inclusivity that breaks down social, racial, national, and moral barriers. Yet it is not an automatic bestowal; it requires faith—*pisteuō* in Greek, meaning not merely intellectual assent but active trust and personal commitment to Jesus as Lord and Savior. To "perish" signifies eternal separation from God, a state of spiritual ruin and loss. In contrast, "eternal life" (Greek *zōē aiōnios*) is not only a future hope in

heaven but a present reality for the believer, involving restored relationship with God, the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, and participation in the divine life that transcends death. Thus, this verse encapsulates both the peril of rejecting God's gift and the promise of abundant life for those who receive it.

In summary, “God so loved the world” is a declaration of divine initiative, unfathomable grace, and redemptive purpose. It confronts the human tendency to earn God's favor and instead centers the gospel on divine generosity. This love is not distant or abstract, but intimately personal and transformational. It cost God everything and requires a human response of faith and surrender. The verse also serves as a corrective to narrow or tribal understandings of salvation—it is not limited to any one group but extended to all. It remains a timeless reminder that the heart of Christianity is not a set of rules or rituals, but a relationship initiated by God, fulfilled in Christ, and embraced through faith. In a world marked by division, suffering, and spiritual confusion, John 3:16 continues to proclaim the enduring truth that God's love is not only real—it is redemptive, universal, and eternally life-giving.

God So Loved the World: The Depth of Divine Love in the Gospel

The most well-known verse in the Bible, **John 3:16**, opens with a staggering claim:

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

In these few words, we are introduced to the heart of God, the purpose of Christ, and the way of salvation. The love of God is not distant or abstract—it is personal, sacrificial, and global. It is not limited to one people, nation, or generation—it is extended to **the whole world**, and it is proven through the **gift of His Son**.

1. Key Scriptures on God's Love for the World

1.1 John 3:16

“For God so loved the world...”

God's love is the source and motive of the gospel.

1.2 Romans 5:8

“But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.” God's love is demonstrated most clearly through Christ's death for the undeserving.

1.3 1 John 4:9–10

“In this was manifested the love of God... that God sent his only begotten Son... Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us...” Love is defined by God’s action toward us, not by our feelings for Him.

1.4 Ephesians 2:4–5

“But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us... hath quickened us together with Christ.”
His love brings dead sinners to life.

2. The Meaning of "The World"

The Greek word for “world” in John 3:16 is **κόσμος (kosmos)**, which refers to the entire inhabited earth—humanity in all its diversity and need. It does **not** mean the world as righteous or worthy, but as **fallen, rebellious, and lost**.

This makes the love of God even more amazing:
He loves not because we are lovable, but because **He is love** (1 John 4:8).

3. God's Love Is:

3.1 Unconditional

God loves us before we love Him (1 John 4:19). His love does not depend on our goodness but on His grace.

3.2 Universal

The offer of salvation is extended to *“whosoever believes.”* God desires that *“none should perish”* (2 Peter 3:9).

3.3 Personal

Though God loves the world, He also loves individuals: *“The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me”* (Galatians 2:20).

3.4 Sacrificial

God *“gave His only begotten Son.”* True love gives—and in Christ, God gave His very best.

4. The Gift: Jesus Christ

4.1 God's Only Son

“Only begotten” (Greek: monogenēs) means unique, one-of-a-kind. Jesus is not just a messenger; He is the divine Son, eternally one with the Father (John 1:1, 14).

4.2 Given to Die

Jesus was sent not merely to teach or heal, but to **die**: *“The Son of man came... to give his life a ransom for many.”* (Mark 10:45)

4.3 Given to Save

“That whosoever believeth in him should not perish...” (John 3:16)
Christ’s mission was to save sinners from eternal destruction and give eternal life.

5. The Response: Belief

5.1 Faith, Not Works

The way to receive God’s love and salvation is through **faith**—trusting in Christ alone (Ephesians 2:8–9).

5.2 Open to All

“Whosoever” removes all barriers—race, gender, background, or past sin.

5.3 Results in Eternal Life

To believe in Jesus is to pass from death to life, from judgment to grace (John 5:24).

6. What We Are Saved From and Saved To

6.1 Saved From:

- **Perishing** (John 3:16)
- **Condemnation** (John 3:18)
- **Eternal separation from God** (2 Thessalonians 1:9)

6.2 Saved To:

- **Eternal Life** (John 3:16)
- **Adoption as children of God** (Romans 8:15–17)

- **Peace with God** (Romans 5:1)

7. God's Love Is Calling You

God's love is not only a past event—it is a **present invitation**. He is calling every soul to respond to His love in repentance and faith.

“Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.” (Matthew 11:28)

The love of God is not earned, but it must be received. It is freely given, but it demands a response.

8. Conclusion

God so loved the world. These five words contain the whole message of the Bible. The Creator of all things is not distant or indifferent. He sees our sin, knows our brokenness, and still chooses to love us—to the point of sending His own Son to die in our place.

There is no greater truth than this:

“Herein is love... that He loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.” (1 John 4:10)

Let us not harden our hearts. Let us believe, receive, and walk in the eternal love of God made known through Jesus Christ.

JESUS - Our Free Gift Of Salvation

1. Salvation as a Gift, Not Earned by Works

At the heart of the gospel message is the truth that salvation is a **free gift** from God, not something earned through human effort, morality, or religious ritual. The Apostle Paul proclaims in **Ephesians 2:8–9**, *“For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast.”* This foundational teaching eliminates all grounds for pride and self-righteousness. Salvation flows from God's grace—His unmerited favor toward sinners. Humanity, having been dead in trespasses and sins (Ephesians 2:1), is incapable of saving itself. Therefore, the offer of eternal life comes not as a wage for good behavior, but as a divine gift rooted in God's mercy and love, available to all who believe in Jesus Christ.

2. Jesus Christ: The Source and Substance of the Gift

Jesus Himself is the **gift**—not merely the means to salvation, but salvation incarnate. John 3:16 declares, *“For God so loved the world, that he gave His only Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life.”* In giving Christ, God gave everything. Jesus lived a sinless life, died a substitutionary death on the cross, and rose again to secure redemption for those who trust in Him. In **Romans 6:23**, Paul contrasts the consequence of sin with the hope found in Christ: *“The wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.”* This gift is not abstract—it is personal. To receive salvation is to receive Christ, and to be united with Him by faith is to receive all the spiritual blessings that come through His finished work.

3. Received Through Faith, Not Human Merit

Though freely given, the gift of salvation must be **received through faith**. Faith is not a work or a virtue that earns favor; it is the open hand that receives what God has already provided in Christ. Romans 3:24–25 teaches that believers are *“justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus,”* and this justification is accessed by faith. Faith involves trust in Christ alone—believing that His death fully paid the penalty for sin and that His resurrection secures new life. Those who receive the gift by faith are declared righteous, adopted into God's family, and sealed with the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13–14). The free gift brings not only forgiveness of sins but the indwelling presence of God, transforming the heart and renewing the mind for a life of holiness and obedience.

4. The Assurance Of Salvation

Because salvation is a free gift secured by Christ and not by human effort, it is eternally secure for those who truly believe and have sincere faith in Jesus Christ—a faith that transforms a person's life. The one who receives the gift of Christ receives eternal life—life that begins now and continues forever. Jesus said in John 10:28, *“I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.”*

This assurance produces joy, confidence, and gratitude, compelling us to live not to earn God's love, but in response to it. God's gift of salvation also instills and develops a new way of living by the Spirit, bearing fruit in good works, worship, and witness—not as a means to gain favor, but as the overflow of a redeemed heart.

Whether a person is truly saved is not achieved by their obedience to God, but rather, obedience, love and good fruit is the evidence of a person's sincere faith and a personal relationship with Jesus, while under His grace. Ultimately, our salvation is God's gift, Christ is the giver, and faith is the means by which it is received—for the glory of God and the good of His people.

Salvation - To be set free from the spiritual death that we all deserve because of our sins and evil that we have done; To be delivered from the bondage and detrimental effects of sin.

Sin has caused our separation from God.

The grace of Jesus Christ is the free gift from God which brings salvation to all men who choose to believe and regard Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior.

Jesus Christ is the only Way, that anyone of us can be reconciled back into good fellowship with God the Father.

Key Scriptures:

Romans 5:15 (AKJV) But not as the offense, so also is the free gift. For if through the offense of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, has abounded to many. 16And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offenses to justification. 17For if by one man's offense death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)

Ephesians 2:4 But God being rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,

2:5 even when we were dead in our transgressions made us alive together with Christ (by grace you have been saved),

2:6 and raised us up with Him, and seated us with Him in heavenly places, in Christ Jesus, 2:7 in order that the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ Jesus,

2:8 For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is a gift of God.

Titus 3:5 Not by the works of righteousness that we have done, but according to his mercy He saved us, by the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit

3:6 Which He shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Savior

3:7 That being justified by His grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

Jesus: The Free Gift of Salvation

The gospel message proclaims a life-transforming truth: salvation is a **free gift** from God through Jesus Christ. It cannot be earned, bought, or deserved—it is given freely by grace to all who believe. This gift brings forgiveness, reconciliation, and eternal life, freely offered because of God's great love and mercy.

1. Key Scriptures on Salvation as a Gift

1.1 Ephesians 2:8–9

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.” Salvation is entirely God’s gift, received by faith, not by human effort.

1.2 Romans 6:23

“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

Eternal life is presented as a **gift** that contrasts with the earned wages of sin.

1.3 John 4:10

“If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.” Jesus Himself is the gift of God, offering living water—eternal life.

1.4 Romans 5:15

“But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.” The grace and gift through Jesus overflow in contrast to the damage sin brought.

2. The Nature of the Gift

2.1 It Is Free

Salvation is offered without cost to us—no price or work on our part can earn it.

2.2 It Is Given by Grace

Grace is unmerited favor; it is God's loving kindness extended to the undeserving.

2.3 It Is Received by Faith

We must trust in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior to accept this gift.

2.4 It Is Complete and Sufficient

Jesus' death and resurrection fully pay the price for sin, making salvation secure.

3. Jesus: The Gift Himself

Jesus is not merely the bringer of the gift; He **is** the gift.

- **The Word made flesh** (John 1:14) came to redeem us.
- He lived a sinless life, fulfilling the law perfectly.
- He died on the cross as the substitutionary sacrifice for our sins.
- He rose again, conquering death and securing eternal life for believers.

4. The Cost to God, Not to Us

Though salvation is free for us, it cost God immensely:

- God gave His **only begotten Son** (John 3:16).
- Jesus suffered the curse of sin and separation.
- The gift is freely given but paid for by the blood of Christ.

5. Receiving the Gift

5.1 Faith in Jesus Christ

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved.” (Acts 16:31)
Faith is the open hand that accepts the gift.

5.2 Repentance

Turning away from sin is necessary to receive and live in the gift.

5.3 Confession

Acknowledging Jesus as Lord publicly confirms our acceptance of the gift.

6. The Blessings of the Gift

- **Forgiveness of sins** (Acts 10:43)
- **Reconciliation with God** (2 Corinthians 5:18)
- **Eternal life** (John 3:16)

- **Adoption into God's family** (Romans 8:15)
- **Peace and joy** (Romans 15:13)
- **Power to live a new life** (Romans 6:4)

7. The Response to the Gift

The free gift of salvation calls for a response:

- Accept it gratefully and humbly.
- Live in obedience and faithfulness.
- Share this gift with others, proclaiming the good news.

8. Conclusion

Jesus is the **free gift of salvation**, offered to all without exception. It is God's loving provision for sinners who cannot save themselves. This gift transforms lives, brings freedom, and promises eternal joy with God.

"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord." (Romans 6:23)

Faith: -

Faith and Believing in Jesus Christ Is Essential to Be Saved:

The heart of the gospel is that salvation comes not through human effort, works, or religious rituals, but through faith in Jesus Christ. Scripture emphasizes repeatedly that belief in Jesus is the doorway to eternal life. In John 3:16, one of the most well-known verses in the Bible, Jesus declared, "For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life." Here, believing is not just intellectual agreement, but trusting in Christ personally as Savior and Lord. Without this faith, the gift of salvation cannot be received, for Hebrews 11:6 reminds us that "without faith it is impossible to please God." Faith is the means by which we lay hold of the grace that God freely offers through Christ's death and resurrection.

Believing in Jesus Christ is essential because it acknowledges Him as the only way to God. Jesus stated in John 14:6, "I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man comes to the Father but by Me." Faith is not placed in ourselves, our morality, or our good deeds—

it must be placed fully in Christ's finished work. Paul makes this truth clear in Ephesians 2:8–9: "For by grace you are saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast." Faith is the hand that receives the gift of grace, and without it, salvation remains unattainable. To believe in Jesus is to entrust one's whole life to Him, recognizing His death as the payment for our sins and His resurrection as the assurance of our eternal life.

Receiving salvation through faith requires both repentance and trust. Repentance means turning away from sin and turning toward God, acknowledging that we cannot save ourselves. Faith then completes this turn by clinging to Christ alone as Savior. Romans 10:9–10 explains, "If you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved. For with the heart man believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation." This shows that genuine faith involves the heart's trust and the life's confession. Faith is active, living, and transformative—it changes not only what we believe but how we live, for James 2:17 teaches that faith without works is dead. True saving faith inevitably produces fruit because it connects us to Christ, the source of all life.

Finally, faith in Jesus brings assurance, peace, and transformation. Through faith, we are justified—declared righteous before God (Romans 5:1)—and adopted as His children. This faith produces a new life, empowered by the Holy Spirit, where we no longer live for ourselves but for Christ who died for us (Galatians 2:20). Believing in Jesus is not a one-time decision but an ongoing trust, as we continue to walk in Him daily, persevering in faith until the end. It is this faith that sustains us through trials, anchors us in hope, and assures us of eternal life. Thus, faith and believing in Jesus Christ are not merely optional—they are the very essence of salvation, the foundation of the Christian life, and the means by which we are reconciled to God forever.

What It Means to Believe and Have Faith in Jesus Christ, in order To Be Saved?

1. Believing in Jesus Is More Than Intellectual Agreement

To believe in Jesus Christ is not merely to acknowledge His historical existence or to agree with facts about Him. True biblical belief goes far deeper than mental assent. It is a personal, wholehearted trust in who He is—the eternal Son of God, the Messiah, Savior, and Lord. The Greek word for "believe" (*pisteuō*) carries the sense of entrusting oneself entirely. Thus, faith in Christ means resting your whole life on Him and His finished work on the cross. As John 3:16 declares, *"whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life."* This is not passive belief, but an active commitment that transforms the believer's relationship with God. Even demons "believe" in God intellectually (James 2:19), but saving faith involves personal trust, reliance, and surrender.

2. Faith Encompasses Trust in Christ's Atoning Work

Faith in Jesus Christ means depending solely on His death and resurrection for salvation. We cannot save ourselves by works, rituals, or self-righteousness; we are justified only through His sacrifice. Romans 3:24–25 teaches that believers are “justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood.” To believe in Jesus is to rely on His blood for forgiveness, to rest in His righteousness credited to us, and to stand on His resurrection as proof of victory over sin and death (1 Corinthians 15:3–4). Faith acknowledges that Jesus did for us what we could never do for ourselves—He bore our sins and gave us His righteousness. This trust is the foundation of our assurance and the anchor of our hope.

3. Faith Involves Repentance, Obedience, and Surrender

True faith is inseparable from repentance and obedience. Believing in Christ means turning from sin and idols to embrace Him as Lord and Master. Acts 3:19 calls us to “*repent therefore and turn back, that your sins may be blotted out.*” Faith that does not lead to change is empty, for “faith without works is dead” (James 2:17). To believe in Jesus is to surrender your will to His, submitting to His commands and following Him daily. Jesus Himself declared, “*If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow me*” (Luke 9:23). Saving faith produces a life of obedience—not to earn salvation, but as the fruit of genuine trust. It encompasses loyalty, devotion, and ongoing discipleship as evidence of new life in Christ.

4. Faith Means Abiding in Christ and Persevering to the End

To believe and have faith in Jesus Christ is not a one-time decision but a continual relationship of trust, love, and dependence. Faith means abiding in Him daily, drawing life from Him as the True Vine (John 15:4–5). It is a faith that endures trials, resists temptation, and remains steadfast to the end. Hebrews 12:2 describes Jesus as “the author and finisher of our faith,” showing that faith begins and is sustained by Him. Genuine belief perseveres because it is rooted in God’s power, not human strength (Philippians 1:6). Thus, faith encompasses the entire Christian journey—from the initial act of trusting Christ for salvation, through a life of obedience and abiding fellowship, to the ultimate hope of eternal life in His presence. Believing in Jesus is both the doorway into salvation and the path of discipleship, sustained by God’s grace and sealed by His Spirit.

Marks of True Biblical Saving Faith

1. Recognize and Trust in Who Jesus Is

- Faith begins with recognizing Jesus as the **Son of God, Savior, and Lord**.
- It is more than believing *about* Him intellectually — even demons know who He is (James 2:19).

- It is personally acknowledging Him as the Christ, the only way to the Father.
- **Scriptures:** John 14:6; Acts 4:12; Matthew 16:16

2. Rely on What He Has Done

- True faith rests completely on Christ's **death and resurrection** as the only means of salvation.
- It means depending fully on His finished work on the cross for forgiveness and not on our own works or righteousness.
- **Scriptures:** Romans 3:24–25; 1 Corinthians 15:3–4; 2 Corinthians 5:21

3. Trust in Christ Alone for Salvation

- Confidence is not in self, works, or religion but in Christ's sacrifice and resurrection.
- **Scriptures:** Acts 4:12; Philippians 3:9

4. Repentance from Sin

- A sincere turning away from sin and idols, choosing to follow God's ways.
- To believe in Jesus is inseparable from repentance — turning away from sin and self-rule to follow Him.
- Genuine faith brings a change of heart and direction, producing obedience.
- **Scriptures:** Acts 3:19; Luke 13:3; 1 Thessalonians 1:9

5. Obedience to Christ's Commands

- A desire to live by His Word and do what pleases Him.
- **Scriptures:** John 14:15; 1 John 2:3–4

6. Surrender to Him as Lord

- Faith is not just accepting Him as Savior but yielding to Him as **Lord**.
- This means submitting to His authority, commands, and will for our lives.
- **Scriptures:** Romans 10:9; Luke 6:46; John 14:15

7. Love for God and Others

- True faith expresses itself through love — first for God, then for neighbor.
- **Scriptures:** Matthew 22:37–39; 1 John 4:7–8

8. Abiding in Christ Daily

- Seeking Him in prayer, His Word, and worship, depending on Him as the Vine.
- **Scriptures:** John 15:4–5; Colossians 2:6–7

9. Bearing the Fruit of the Spirit

- Evidence of transformation in character — love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, etc.
- **Scriptures:** Galatians 5:22–23; Matthew 7:17–20

10. Endurance in Trials and Temptations

- Holding fast to Christ even under pressure, persecution, or testing.
- **Scriptures:** James 1:2–3; Hebrews 10:36

11. Growth in Holiness

- Increasing conformity to Christ's likeness and separation from sin.
- **Scriptures:** 2 Corinthians 5:17; 1 Thessalonians 4:3

12. Assurance from the Holy Spirit

- The Spirit testifies within us that we are God's children.
- **Scriptures:** Romans 8:16; Ephesians 1:13–14

13. Perseverance to the End

- True faith continues; it does not abandon Christ but clings to Him until death or His return.
- **Scriptures:** Hebrews 3:14; Matthew 24:13

14. Love and Abide in Him

- True belief draws us into a living relationship — abiding in Him daily through prayer, His Word, worship, and obedience.
- This produces fruit of the Spirit and a transformed life.
- **Scriptures:** John 15:4–5; Galatians 5:22–23; 1 John 2:6

Summary

True saving faith is **more than words or feelings**. It is a **living, active trust** that produces repentance, obedience, love, fruit, and perseverance. These marks are not the *cause* of salvation but the **evidence** that faith is real and alive.

Grace : -

Saved by Grace and by having Faith In Jesus Christ

GRACE - Undeserving or Unmerited favor from God

GRACE - (Charis)

The Transformative Nature of God's Grace

Introduction - Grace -God's Unmerited Favor

The Transformative Nature of God's Grace — how God freely gives His love, forgiveness, and power through Jesus Christ to change our lives.

1. The Gift of Grace Through Jesus Christ

1.1 Grace: Unmerited Favor

- Grace is God's kindness and mercy given freely, not something we can earn.

1.2 Grace Through the Life and Sacrifice of Jesus

- Grace is revealed most fully in the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for us.

2. The Nature of God's Grace

2.1 Grace is Undeserved

- We are sinners who cannot earn God's love; His grace is given despite our unworthiness.

2.2 Grace is a Gift

- Grace is not a reward for good deeds; it is God's free gift of salvation.

2.3 Grace Brings Transformation

- Grace changes our hearts, giving us new life and strength to follow God.

3. How Grace Through Jesus Affects Our Lives

3.1 Grace Leads to Faith and Salvation

- By grace we are saved through faith, not by works (Ephesians 2:8–9).

3.2 Grace Empowers Us to Live Righteously

- God’s grace teaches us to say “no” to sin and to walk in holiness.

3.3 Grace Calls Us to Extend Grace to Others

- As we have received grace, we are called to forgive and show grace to others.

4. The Ultimate Expression of God’s Grace in Jesus

- The cross is the highest demonstration of God’s love and grace, where Jesus took our place and secured salvation for all who believe.

Conclusion

Responding to God’s Grace Through Jesus — We receive it with humility, gratitude, and faith, allowing it to transform our lives and guide us in love and obedience.

Grace – Key Scriptures

- John 1:16–17
- Romans 3:23–24
- Romans 5:20–21
- Romans 6:14
- 2 Corinthians 12:9
- Ephesians 1:7
- Ephesians 2:8–9
- Titus 2:11–12
- Hebrews 4:16

Reflection Questions / Biblical Answers on Grace

1. Who Can Receive Grace From God?

- God's grace is available to all who come to Him through Jesus Christ.

2. How Do We Receive God's Grace?

- By faith, humbly believing in Christ and trusting His finished work on the cross.

3. How Is Grace Not Received?

- It is rejected when people harden their hearts, rely on their own works, or refuse to repent and believe.

4. What Good Happens When We Receive God's Grace?

- We are forgiven, transformed, strengthened to live righteously, and assured of eternal life.

5. Do We Receive God's Grace by the Works We Do, or Is God's Grace a Free Gift?

- God's grace is always a free gift, not earned by works (Ephesians 2:8–9).

6. Why Do We Need God's Grace?

- Because all have sinned and fall short of God's glory; without His grace, we remain lost, guilty, and powerless.

Grace -God's Unmerited Favor

Grace is God's unmerited favor and clemency for the evil deeds each of us has done. It is His divine lovingkindness and compassion for the offenses of mankind. Perfect grace was made available to us through what Jesus Christ accomplished on the cross—by giving His sinless life as a sacrifice to pay the penalty for our sins.

“But God demonstrates His own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us.”—Romans 5:8

God's amazing grace frees us from His righteous judgment. This grace is available to anyone who accepts and believes in Jesus Christ. Though the provision of God's grace is offered to the whole world, it must still be personally received by each individual.

This precious grace means that a believer in Jesus Christ is no longer held accountable for their past, present, or future sins—if they sincerely confess and turn away from sin.

However, anyone who does not accept Jesus Christ's payment for their sins will be held accountable for their own actions and will face judgment from God.

As Christians, we are encouraged to come boldly to God's throne of grace whenever we sin, so that we may receive forgiveness. Yet, we must not abuse His grace.

We abuse God's grace when we persist in sin without any desire to overcome it through Jesus Christ. If we knowingly continue in sinful behavior and refuse to repent, we are misusing God's favor.

God's grace is a **free gift** to the humble in heart—completely undeserved by anyone. When a Christian truly experiences God's grace, we are overwhelmed by His lovingkindness and are set free. In that freedom, we are then empowered to serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly fear.

1. Grace Is God's Unmerited Favor Extended Through Christ

The grace of God is the unearned, unmerited favor He freely gives to sinners—not because of their worthiness, but because of His own love and mercy. This grace is **fully revealed in the person and work of Jesus Christ**, who is described in **John 1:14** as *"full of grace and truth."* To believe in Jesus Christ is to receive God's grace in its most complete form. As **Romans 3:24** states, *"[We] are justified by His grace as a gift, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus."* God's grace does not merely overlook sin—it deals with it definitively through the cross. Jesus bore the judgment we deserved so that those who believe in Him may receive **forgiveness, righteousness, and peace with God**.

2. Grace Saves and Secures the Believer

Those who place their faith in Jesus Christ are **saved by grace**. Paul writes in **Ephesians 2:8–9**, *"For by grace you have been saved through faith, and this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God."* This means salvation is not earned by good works, religious performance, or moral effort. It is entirely a work of God from beginning to end. Furthermore, grace does not stop at the moment of conversion—it continues to uphold and preserve believers throughout their lives. **Romans 5:2** speaks of believers as standing in grace, which means they live continually under God's favor, secure in His love, and empowered by His Spirit. Grace not only saves but also **sustains**.

3. Grace Transforms the Believer's Life

God's grace does more than forgive; it **transforms**. When a person truly believes in Jesus Christ, the Holy Spirit enters their life and begins the work of sanctification. **Titus 2:11–12** beautifully explains that *"the grace of God has appeared... training us to renounce*

ungodliness and worldly passions, and to live self-controlled, upright, and godly lives in the present age.” This transformation is not achieved by human strength, but by the inner work of grace. The believer’s heart is changed to love what God loves and to seek His will. Grace teaches and empowers obedience—not to earn favor with God, but as a response of gratitude and worship for the favor already given in Christ.

4. Grace Gives Hope, Strength, and Eternal Inheritance

For those who believe in Jesus, God’s grace provides not only forgiveness and transformation but also **eternal hope**. Believers are adopted as sons and daughters of God (Romans 8:15), and made heirs of eternal life (Titus 3:7). Grace assures that what God has begun in His people, He will complete (Philippians 1:6). In times of weakness, God’s grace is the source of strength, as Paul wrote in **2 Corinthians 12:9**, “*My grace is sufficient for you, for My power is made perfect in weakness.*” Grace assures the believer of God’s constant presence, unwavering love, and an eternal home in His kingdom—all secured by faith in Jesus Christ, the Risen Lord

God's Grace Through Jesus

Text: Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV):

“For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast. .”

Introduction: The Transformative Nature of God's Grace

The grace of God is at the heart of the gospel message, and it is through the life, death, and resurrection of Jesus Christ that God’s grace is most fully revealed. Grace, in its simplest definition, means unmerited favor—God giving us what we do not deserve. It is through Jesus that this grace is made available to all who believe. This commentary will explore how God’s grace is manifested in the person of Jesus, how it transforms us, and how we are to respond to this undeserved gift.

Grace is not just a theological concept but a transformative work and gift of God in the lives of believers. It is the means by which we are saved, the power that enables us to live righteous lives, and the love that compels us to extend grace to others. Understanding grace through the lens of Jesus Christ changes the way we view salvation, our relationship with God, and our interactions with others.

1. The Gift of Grace Through Jesus Christ

1.1 Grace: Unmerited Favor

The starting point for understanding God’s grace is the recognition that it is entirely unearned. As sinful human beings, we stand in need of God’s mercy. We cannot earn

God's favor through our works, no matter how righteous they may seem. Instead, grace is a gift given freely by God. It is through this grace, revealed in Jesus Christ, that we are saved.

Scripture Reference: Titus 3:4-5 (AKJV):

“But after that the kindness and love of God our Savior toward man appeared, 5Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;.”

This passage makes it clear that our salvation is not based on what we have done but on God's mercy and kindness. Jesus Christ, the ultimate demonstration of God's grace, came to save us, not because we deserve it, but because of His love and mercy.

1.2 Grace Through the Life and Sacrifice of Jesus

God's grace is fully realized through the life and sacrifice of Jesus. Jesus' incarnation, sinless life, sacrificial death, and victorious resurrection were all expressions of God's grace. Through Jesus, we are offered forgiveness, redemption, and reconciliation with God. The cross is the greatest symbol of grace because it was there that Jesus bore our sin and took upon Himself the punishment that we deserved.

Scripture Reference: John 1:17 (AKJV):

“For the law was given by Moses, however grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.”

The law, given to Moses, revealed humanity's need for grace by highlighting the impossibility of perfect obedience. But Jesus came as the fulfillment of the law, bringing grace and truth that make salvation possible. Through Him, God's grace is fully displayed.

2. The Nature of God's Grace

2.1 Grace is Undeserved

Grace is something we can never deserve, and it cannot be earned. It is given to us in spite of our shortcomings and failures. As sinful people, we deserve judgment, yet God, in His grace, offers forgiveness and salvation through Jesus.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:8 (AKJV):

“But God commends His love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”

This verse highlights the depth of God's grace—Jesus did not wait for us to clean up our lives before He died for us. He extended grace to us while we were still lost in sin. It was not based on our merit or goodness, but entirely on God's initiative and love.

2.2 Grace is a Gift

Grace, as a gift, is something we cannot pay back or repay. It is freely given, not contingent upon anything we do. The moment we believe in Jesus Christ and accept Him as our Savior, we receive this gift of grace, which brings salvation and eternal life.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:23 (AKJV):

“For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

The contrast between the wages of sin (death) and the gift of God (eternal life) underscores the radical difference between what we deserve and what God offers through grace. Eternal life is a gift, not a wage that can be earned.

2.3 Grace Brings Transformation

God's grace is not just about forgiveness; it also empowers and transforms. When we receive grace through Jesus, we are not only forgiven but also made new. Grace enables us to live in a way that reflects God's goodness and holiness.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”

This newness of life comes through the grace of God. We are not the same after encountering Jesus. The power of God's grace changes our hearts and minds, leading us to live in obedience to Him.

3. How Grace Through Jesus Affects Our Lives

3.1 Grace Leads to Faith and Salvation

The first and most important effect of God's grace is salvation. Grace is the means by which we are saved, but it requires a response of faith. It is through faith in Jesus Christ that we receive the gift of grace.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV):

“For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

This passage clearly states that salvation is by grace, but it must be received through faith. We cannot take credit for our salvation, as it is a free gift from God. This teaches us humility, knowing that nothing we do can earn God's favor.

3.2 Grace Empowers Us to Live Righteously

God's grace is not a license to sin but a power to live differently. The grace that saves us also teaches us how to live according to God's will. It is God's grace that transforms our hearts and empowers us to live out our faith with love, holiness, and humility.

Scripture Reference: Titus 2:11-12 (AKJV):

“For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men, 12Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;”

The grace of God teaches us to reject sin and live in a way that honors God. It empowers us to pursue righteousness, not in our own strength but through the power of the Holy Spirit working in us.

3.3 Grace Calls Us to Extend Grace to Others

As recipients of God's unmerited grace, we are called to extend grace to others. Just as God forgave us, we are to forgive others. Grace should permeate every relationship, whether within the church, in our families, or with our neighbors.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 4:32 (AKJV):

“And be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.”

Grace is not just for us; it is something we are to share. When we extend grace to others, we reflect the heart of God and point people to the source of all grace—Jesus Christ.

4. The Ultimate Expression of God's Grace in Jesus

The ultimate expression of God's grace is found in the person of Jesus Christ. Through His sacrificial death on the cross, Jesus paid the penalty for our sin, offering grace to all who believe in Him. His grace is abundant, overflowing, and free for all who come to Him in faith.

Scripture Reference: John 1:16-17 (AKJV):

“And of his fullness have all we received, and grace for grace. 17For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. .”

In Jesus, we find an abundance of grace, grace that is more than sufficient to cover all our sin. This grace is not a one-time offer but an ongoing supply that continues throughout our lives as we live in relationship with Him.

Conclusion: Responding to God's Grace Through Jesus

God's grace, revealed in the person and work of Jesus Christ, is the foundation of our salvation and the source of every blessing in the Christian life. It is through grace that we are forgiven, made new, and empowered to live righteously. This grace is not earned, but freely given to all who place their faith in Jesus.

As recipients of such unmerited favor, our response should be one of gratitude, humility, and a desire to share this grace with others. May we continually grow in the knowledge of God's grace and live in a way that reflects the love and mercy we have received through Jesus Christ.

The phrase "by the grace of God" encapsulates the profound truth that our salvation, our every blessing, and our very existence are all gifts from God's unmerited favor. It is through His grace that we are forgiven, redeemed, and reconciled to Him, not by our own efforts or merit, but by His love and mercy.

Ephesians 2:8-9 reminds us that salvation is a gift freely given by God, received through faith in Jesus Christ. It is not something we earn or deserve, but something bestowed upon us out of His boundless love and generosity. By His grace, we are saved from the consequences of sin and granted the gift of eternal life.

Living "by the grace of God" is a daily acknowledgment of our utter dependence on Him. It is recognizing that every breath we take, every blessing we receive, and every trial we endure are all sustained by His grace. It humbles us, reminding us of our need for His forgiveness, guidance, and strength in every aspect of our lives.

Grace also compels us to extend the same grace to others. Just as we have been forgiven and loved by God, we are called to forgive and love others in return. By showing grace to those around us, we reflect the character of our Heavenly Father and bear witness to His transformative power in our lives.

Living "by the grace of God" is not a license for complacency or license to sin, but a call to live lives that honor and glorify Him. It motivates us to pursue holiness, righteousness, and obedience to His Word out of gratitude for the salvation we have received. It is a life marked by humility, gratitude, and joy, as we marvel at the immeasurable riches of His grace poured out upon us.

Grace - Key Scriptures

Ephesians 2:8,9 (AKJV) For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.

Isaiah 55:7 (AKJV) "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return to the LORD, and he will have mercy on him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon..

Hebrews 4:16 (AKJV) Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Who Can Receive Grace From God?

- For all, who believe in Jesus Christ;

Romans 3:22-24 .(AKJV) ..Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ to all and on all them that believe: for there is no difference: 23For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God; 24Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: ,

Ephesians 6:24 (AKJV) Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. Amen.

Romans 1:6,7 (AKJV) “Among whom are you also the called of Jesus Christ: 7To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ..

Romans 4:16 (AKJV) Among whom are you also the called of Jesus Christ: 7To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Ephesians 2:5 Even when we were dead in trespasses, ...

James 4:6 God gives Grace to the **humble** **Proverbs 3:34** **1 Peter 5:5**

Romans 3:24 Being justified as a **gift** by **His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus**.

Romans 3:25 Whom God set forth to be a **propitiation** (mercy seat) **by His blood, through faith**. This was to demonstrate His righteousness, because in the forbearance of God, **He passed over the sins previously committed**,

Galatians 1:3,4 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ, who gave Himself for our sins, that He might deliver us out of this present evil age.

How do we receive God's Grace ?

Romans 3:22 Even the righteousness of God which is **through faith in Jesus Christ** to all and on all who believe.

Ephesians 3:7 According to the gift of the **Grace** of God given to me, **by the effective working of His power**.

Ephesians 4:7 But to each one of us grace was given according to the measure of **Christ's gift**.

Rom 5:1,2 ...(Our Lord Jesus Christ) through whom also we have **access by faith into this grace** in which we stand, and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Romans 5:15 The gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abounded to many.

1 Corinthians 1:4 ...for the grace of God which was given to you by Christ Jesus

Colossians 1:5,6 Because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel, ...since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth

1 Timothy 1:14 And the grace of our Lord was exceedingly abundant with faith and love which are in Christ Jesus.

Acts 14:3 Who was bearing, witness to the word of His grace...

Romans 1:4,5 And declared to be the son of God with power, according to the Spirit of Holiness, by the resurrection from the dead through whom we have received grace...

Romans 1:7 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

Romans 4:16 Therefore, it is of faith that it might be according to grace...

Romans 15:5 Because of the grace given to me **by God**.

2 Corinthians 9:8 God is able to make all grace abound toward you...

Ephesians 2:8,9 For by grace you have been saved **through faith** and not of yourselves, it is the gift of God not of works, lest anyone boast.

How is grace not received ?

Romans 4:4 (Through works of the old law) now to him who works, the wages are **not** counted as grace but as debt.

What good happens when we receive God's Grace ?

Romans 3:24 Being justified freely by His Grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus.

Romans 5:1,2 Justified...in which we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Romans 5:16 Justification

Romans 5:17 Gift of righteousness

Romans 5:18 Justification of life

Romans 5:21 Grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 6:14 For sin shall not have dominion over you, for you are not under law but under grace.

Romans 12:6-8 Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us...

Do we receive God's Grace by the works we do or is God's Grace a free gift ?

Romans 5:15-18 - Free gift

Romans 11:5,6 - No longer of works

Ephesians 2:8,9 - For by Grace you have been saved through faith and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God **not** of works lest anyone should boast.

Ephesians 4:7 - Christ's gift

1 Corinthians 15:10 - By the Grace of God I am what I am and His Grace toward me was not in vain but I labored more abundantly than they all, yet not I, but the Grace of God which was with me.

Why do we need God's Grace ?

In order to be saved, forgiven and delivered from sin, to be reconciled to God and to receive eternal life.

Acts 15:11 But we believe that through the Grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved...

Hebrews 12:28 Therefore since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken **let us have Grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and Godly fear.**

Hebrews 13:9 For it is good that the heart be established by Grace.

Acts 20:32 ...to the word of His Grace, which is able to build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

Saved by Grace Through Faith:

Ephesians 2:8-9 emphasizes that salvation is a result of God's grace and is received through faith, not by human works: "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast."

Forgiveness

God's forgiveness toward us is one of the most vital life giving acts enabling us to overcome sin and temptation in our lives. When we contemplate the magnitude of His forgiveness and the opportunity to be absolved of all our sins, humility fills our hearts, His kindness leads us to repentance compelling us to turn away from sin and resist temptation. God's unmerited love and forgiveness surpasses anything the world could offer.

Moreover, it is by the grace of God, the sacrificial love of Jesus Christ, the truth revealed in God's Word, the work of the Holy Spirit, the process of sanctification by God, the atonement for our sins accomplished by Jesus Christ on the cross, our redemption, transformation, and regeneration, that God delivers us from our former sinful nature and the lure of temptation. Even in our moments of failure and sin, Jesus remains faithful, extending His grace, mercy, and forgiveness, showing us the Way for us to continually renounce sin and mature into Christlikeness. Jesus Christ stands as our Mighty Deliverer and Savior, providing us with the strength and all of His provisions necessary to triumph over sin and temptation more and more on our walk of faith each day.

In life, we encounter numerous trials, tribulations, and temptations. Despite our best efforts, we often stumble and fall into the grasp of sin. Yet, in the midst of our struggles, there exists hope and redemption – the unfathomable love, grace and forgiveness of God, manifested through the sacrificial act of Jesus Christ.

As we repent of our sins and abide in Jesus Christ, we have the hope and assurance to receive the profound truth of God, His forgiveness. Despite our shortcomings and failures, God extends His mercy and forgiveness to all who seek it. Psalm 103:12 reminds us, "As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us." This divine forgiveness knows no bounds; it is a gift freely offered to all who repent and turn to Him.

If our brothers or sisters in Christ sin against us, and they repent and ask for forgiveness repeatedly, we are called to forgive them without limit. However, if they do not repent, we are not obligated to forgive them. Furthermore, when we forgive the sins of others, those sins are forgiven by God. But if we choose not to forgive, those sins remain. Still further even when a non-christian persecutes us or does evil, God still commands us to forgive them and leave judgment to Him, trusting that He will handle it in His way, and bring perfect justice in due time

Through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, the ultimate sacrifice was made for the forgiveness of our sins. Romans 5:8 beautifully encapsulates this truth: "But God demonstrates his own love for us in this: While we were still sinners, Christ died for us." It is through the blood of Jesus that we find redemption, restoration, and the assurance of eternal life.

God's Forgiveness is Essential to Be Saved – How Does Anyone Receive God's Forgiveness and Mercy?

The message of Scripture is clear: without God's forgiveness, no one can be saved, for sin separates humanity from God and brings His judgment. Romans 3:23 declares, "For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God," showing that every person stands guilty before a holy and righteous God. Sin is not simply a mistake or weakness; it is rebellion against the Creator, deserving of death (Romans 6:23). Yet, God's forgiveness is not optional—it is essential. Without it, we remain condemned. The prophet Isaiah explained, "your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid His face from you, that He will not hear" (Isaiah 59:2). Forgiveness is therefore God's gracious act of removing our sin and guilt so that reconciliation and eternal life with Him are possible. This is the foundation of salvation, for no human effort, good works, or religious rituals can erase the stain of sin—only God's forgiveness can.

Receiving God's forgiveness and mercy is tied directly to Jesus Christ and His atoning work on the cross. God's justice demands that sin be punished, but His mercy provided a substitute—His Son. Through the shedding of His blood, Christ bore the penalty that we deserved. Ephesians 1:7 states, "In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace." Forgiveness, then, is not earned by human striving but received as a gift of grace. Jesus emphasized this truth when He proclaimed in John 14:6 that no one comes to the Father except through Him. Forgiveness flows from Christ's sacrifice, and through faith in His finished work, we are declared righteous (Romans 5:1). Thus, forgiveness is not abstract—it is rooted in the person and work of Jesus, who is both the mercy and justice of God displayed at Calvary.

The way anyone receives God's forgiveness is through repentance and faith. Repentance is not merely feeling sorry for sin but turning away from it with a sincere heart, acknowledging one's guilt before God. Acts 3:19 calls us to "Repent, therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out." Faith, on the other hand, is trusting in Christ alone for salvation, not in our efforts or religious performance. Romans 10:9–10 explains that "if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved." Forgiveness is extended to all, but it is applied only to those who come humbly before God, confessing their sin, and relying fully on Christ's sacrifice. This act of surrender opens the door to God's mercy, for He has promised that "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (1 John 1:9).

Finally, forgiveness and mercy not only save us from eternal condemnation but also transform our lives in the present. When God forgives, He not only cancels the record of our sin but also brings us into fellowship with Himself, granting peace and joy in the Holy Spirit. Psalm 103:12 beautifully illustrates this truth: "As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us." Forgiveness becomes the foundation for a new life of holiness, gratitude, and love. Those who have received God's mercy are called to extend forgiveness to others (Matthew 6:14–15), demonstrating that they truly understand the grace they have been given. Therefore, God's forgiveness is not just a legal transaction—it is a life-giving reality that brings salvation, restores fellowship with

the Father, and empowers believers to live as children of light. Without it, salvation is impossible, but with it, eternal life and reconciliation with God are secured through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Forgiveness - Key Scriptures

Acts 26:18 (AKJV): "To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me."

Colossians 1:13-14 (AKJV): "Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins."

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

Psalms 32:5 (AKJV): "I acknowledge my sin to you, and my iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions to the LORD; and you forgave the iniquity of my sin. Selah."

Micah 7:18 (AKJV): "Who is a God like to you, that pardons iniquity, and passes by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retains not his anger for ever, because he delights in mercy."

Acts 26:18 (AKJV): "To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me."

Colossians 1:13-14 (AKJV): "Who has delivered us from the power of darkness, and has translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins."

God's forgiveness is the dismissal or divine release of the bondage and penalties of sin. We should express our thankfulness to God for the forgiveness of all our sins.

Man's Forgiveness Towards All Men

It is God's will and essential for every Christian to have forgiveness in their minds and hearts towards everyone, regardless the wrong or injustice that someone has done to you. As God has forgiven you, so you must also forgive others or neither are you forgiven by God.

You must not choose to have anger or hate towards anyone.

Now this does not mean that we condone the evil done to us or others. However God does not want us to hold on to any resentment, bitterness, or revenge towards

anyone. In fact God asks that we pray a blessing upon our enemies so that they might overcome the evil of their lives and be established in God's Righteousness.

Man's Forgiveness Towards All Men

KEY SCRIPTURES

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

Luke 6:35-37 (AKJV): "But love you your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind to the unthankful and to the evil. Be you therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. Judge not, and you shall not be judged: condemn not, and you shall not be condemned: forgive, and you shall be forgiven."

Matthew 5:43-48 (AKJV): "You have heard that it has been said, You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy. But I say to you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which spitefully use you, and persecute you; that you may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he makes his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sends rain on the just and on the unjust. For if you love them which love you, what reward have you? do not even the publicans the same? And if you salute your brothers only, what do you more than others? do not even the publicans so? Be you therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect."

Mark 11:25-26 (AKJV): "And when you stand praying, forgive, if you have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses. But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses."

Matthew 18:21-22 (AKJV): "Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said to him, I say not to you, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

Romans 12:14, 17-21 (AKJV): "Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as lies in you, live peaceably with all men. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place to wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, says the Lord. Therefore if your enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing you shall heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good."

Luke 17:3-4 (AKJV): "Take heed to yourselves: If your brother trespass against you, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against you seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to you, saying, I repent; you shall forgive him."

Forgiving Others

Do you hold a grudge against someone, or have bitterness and unforgiveness towards someone? If you do, you must forgive them in your heart, according to what God has told us to do; This does not mean that you condone the wrong that they have done, but rather you just forgive their actions so that God can change their life. Jesus has commanded us to forgive everyone.

Unless we forgive all of those who have said or done something wrong against us then neither are we forgiven by God; We should continue to forgive a person for their wrong actions, even countless times, just as God continues to forgive us countless times even for the same sins that we may commit, to this very day.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Matthew 6:14-15 (AKJV): "For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

Matthew 18:21-22 (AKJV): "Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus said to him, I say not to you, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

Forgiving Others as God Forgave You:

Colossians 3:13 instructs believers to forgive others just as the Lord forgave them, illustrating the connection between experiencing God's forgiveness and extending it to others: "Bearing with one another and, if one has a complaint against another, forgiving each other; as the Lord has forgiven you, so you also must forgive."

Expounding: This verse emphasizes the transformative nature of forgiveness. Having received forgiveness from God, believers are called to extend the same grace to others. It highlights forgiveness not merely as an individual act but as a reflection of the forgiveness experienced from the Lord.

Confession and Forgiveness:

1 John 1:9 (AKJV): "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

1 John 1:9 provides assurance that confession leads to God's forgiveness and cleansing: "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."

This verse brings attention to the relational aspect of forgiveness. Confession is the humble acknowledgment of wrongdoing, and God's faithfulness and justice come into play in response. It emphasizes the willingness of God to forgive and cleanse when believers confess their sins.

Forgiveness Modeled in the Lord's Prayer:

Matthew 6:12-15 (AKJV): "And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For your is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you: But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."

In Matthew 6:12, part of the Lord's Prayer includes a plea for forgiveness as believers forgive others: "and forgive us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors."

This aspect of the Lord's Prayer underscores the reciprocal nature of forgiveness. It implies a connection between the forgiveness sought from God and the forgiveness extended to others. It challenges believers to embody forgiveness in their relationships.

Forgiveness as a Command and Practice:

Ephesians 4:32 (AKJV): "And be you kind one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake has forgiven you."

In Ephesians 4:32, believers are instructed to forgive one another as God in Christ forgave them: "Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you."

This verse presents forgiveness not just as a suggestion but as a command. It emphasizes the posture of kindness and tenderheartedness that should characterize the practice of forgiveness, mirroring the forgiveness received from God in Christ.

God's Forgiveness Towards Man's Sin Condition: If you confess your sin (1 John 1:9)

God's forgiveness is His divine pardon for the sins that we have committed; God's word says, if we confess our sins to God in prayer with sincere Godly sorrow, He will be faithful and just to forgive us.

God desires for us to believe and to have the faith for His forgiveness, regardless what evil we've done.

We can have the full assurance that most definitely, God has forgiven us if we simply ask for forgiveness, and turn away from the sin that we've committed. He doesn't want us to doubt His kindness or the greatest of His Love nor does He want us to carry the guilt of condemnation.

Forgiveness Linked to Love:

1 Corinthians 13:5 (AKJV): "[Love] does not (keep record of wrongs) behave itself unseemly, seeks not her own, is not easily provoked, thinks no evil;"

1 Corinthians 13:5 highlights that love keeps no record of wrongs, reflecting the aspect of forgiveness in the context of love: "Love does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful."

This verse reveals that forgiveness is intimately connected to the selfless and sacrificial nature of love. It challenges believers to let go of resentment and grudges, mirroring the love that God demonstrates toward His children.

Forgiveness Modeled by Jesus on the Cross:

Luke 23:34 (AKJV): "Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots."

In Luke 23:34, Jesus exemplifies forgiveness even in the midst of His crucifixion, praying for those who were responsible for His suffering: "And Jesus said, 'Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do.'"

This profound statement by Jesus on the cross illustrates forgiveness in its purest form. Even in the face of immense suffering, Jesus demonstrates divine forgiveness, reflecting God's heart for reconciliation and redemption.

These scriptural references provide a multifaceted exploration of forgiveness. They delve into forgiveness through the sacrifice of Christ, the call to forgive others, the relationship between confession and forgiveness, forgiveness in the Lord's Prayer, forgiveness as a command and practice, forgiveness linked to love, the role of repentance, forgiveness in the context of reconciliation, the removal of transgressions, and the model of forgiveness displayed by Jesus on the cross.

Forgiveness and the Call to Forgive Others:

Matthew 18:21-22 records Jesus instructing Peter about the importance of forgiving others generously: "Then Peter came up and said to him, 'Lord, how often will my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? As many as seven times?' Jesus said to him, 'I do not say to you seven times, but seventy-seven times.'"

Jesus' response challenges the limits of human forgiveness by emphasizing a spirit of boundless forgiveness. The number seventy-seven symbolizes an unlimited and gracious approach to forgiving others, reflecting the depth of God's forgiveness.

Forgiveness and the Canceling of Debts:

Colossians 2:13-14 (AKJV) "And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;"

These verses emphasize the transformative power of Christ's sacrifice. Despite our spiritual deadness and sinfulness, Christ has made us alive together with Him. Through His death and resurrection, He has forgiven us of all our trespasses, canceling the record of our debt (symbolized by the "handwriting of ordinances" and the penalty for our sins) and nailing it to the cross. This act of redemption is central to the Christian faith, as it signifies the removal of our sins and the restoration of our relationship with God.

Colossians 2:13-14 speaks of God canceling the record of debt that stood against believers, nailing it to the cross through Christ: "And you, who were dead in your

trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, God made alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, by canceling the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This he set aside, nailing it to the cross."

This passage portrays forgiveness as a divine act of canceling a significant debt. The metaphor of nailing the record of debt to the cross illustrates how Christ's sacrifice results in the removal of the legal demands against believers.

Forgiveness and Compassion in Human Relationships:

Ephesians 4:32 encourages believers to forgive one another, just as God in Christ forgave them, emphasizing the role of compassion in interpersonal forgiveness: "Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you."

This verse reiterates the call to forgive others and emphasizes the qualities of kindness and tenderheartedness as integral to the forgiveness process. It underscores the parallel between God's forgiveness and the forgiveness believers are called to extend to one another.

Forgiveness and Restoration of Fellowship:

Galatians 6:1 instructs believers to restore one another gently after someone has been caught in a transgression, emphasizing the goal of reconciliation: "Brothers, if anyone is caught in any transgression, you who are spiritual should restore him in a spirit of gentleness."

This passage highlights the redemptive aspect of forgiveness. The goal is not only to forgive but to actively engage in restoring the one who has transgressed, emphasizing the importance of gentleness in the process.

Forgiveness Modeled by Stephen:

Acts 7:60 records Stephen's dying words as he forgave those who were stoning him, echoing the forgiveness modeled by Jesus on the cross: "And falling to his knees, he cried out with a loud voice, 'Lord, do not hold this sin against them.' And when he had said this, he fell asleep."

Stephen's forgiveness in the face of persecution echoes the spirit of Christ's forgiveness on the cross. His plea for God not to hold the sin against his persecutors exemplifies a profound act of mercy and forgiveness, even in the midst of personal suffering.

These additional scriptural references delve further into the theme of forgiveness, exploring aspects such as forgiveness in God's abundant compassion, cleansing through forgiveness, the restoration of relationship, the call to forgive others generously, the canceling of debts, becoming a new creation through forgiveness, compassion in human relationships, the restoration of fellowship, and forgiveness modeled by individuals like Stephen.

God's Forgiveness and Compassion:

Nehemiah 9:17 praises God's forgiveness, linking it to His compassionate nature: "But you are a God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and abounding in steadfast love, and did not forsake them."

This passage highlights God's character as a forgiving and compassionate God. The attributes of being gracious, merciful, slow to anger, and abounding in steadfast love collectively characterize His disposition towards forgiveness.

God's Forgiveness and the Covenant:

Daniel 9:9 (AKJV): "To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;"

Daniel 9:9 acknowledges God's forgiveness in the context of His covenant and righteousness: "To the Lord our God belong mercy and forgiveness, for we have rebelled against him."

In this verse, forgiveness is associated with God's mercy and is understood within the framework of the covenant relationship. The acknowledgment of rebellion underscores the gracious nature of God's forgiveness.

God's Forgiveness and Healing:

Psalm 41:4 connects God's forgiveness with the assurance of healing and restoration: "As for me, I said, 'O Lord, be gracious to me; heal me, for I have sinned against you!'"

In this verse, forgiveness is entwined with the plea for God's grace and healing. It illustrates the interconnectedness of spiritual and physical restoration that stems from God's willingness to forgive.

God's Forgiveness and Redemption:

Psalm 130:3-4 expresses the acknowledgment that forgiveness is accompanied by redemption and abundant mercy: "If you, O Lord, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand? But with you there is forgiveness, that you may be feared."

This psalm recognizes the inseparable link between forgiveness and redemption. The respectful fear of the Lord is intimately connected to the realization that forgiveness is extended despite the recognition of human iniquities.

These verses provide a deeper exploration of God's forgiveness toward humanity, encompassing themes of repentance, pardon, removal of sin, compassion, covenant, restoration, healing, delight, redemption, and justification. Each aspect sheds light on the multifaceted nature of God's forgiveness and its profound impact on the relationship between God and His people.

God's Forgiveness as a Delight:

Micah 7:18 celebrates God's delight in showing mercy and forgiving sins: "Who is a God like you, pardoning iniquity and passing over transgression for the remnant of his inheritance? He does not retain his anger forever because he delights in steadfast love."

This passage accentuates God's delight in forgiving sins. The phrase "He does not retain his anger forever" emphasizes the temporary nature of God's displeasure, giving way to His enduring delight in steadfast love and mercy.

The Cross of Jesus Christ

The Cross of Jesus Christ is very significant in the life of a Christian. However to fully understand the spiritual significance of the Cross within each Christian's life, we must learn about two main areas of scripture relating to...

What did Jesus Christ Alone Accomplish by dying on the Cross?

This is what did Jesus Christ Accomplish by dying on the Cross:

1. The Atonement: Bearing the Penalty for Sin

Jesus was the only one who lived a sinless life. At the heart of Christ's death on the cross is the doctrine of **substitutionary atonement**. Jesus died as a substitute for sinners, taking upon Himself the just punishment that humanity deserved. Isaiah 53:5–6 prophesies, *“He was pierced for our transgressions; He was crushed for our iniquities... and the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.”* In New Testament terms, this is confirmed in **2 Corinthians 5:21**, where Paul writes, *“God made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God.”* The cross is not a tragic martyrdom—it is the fulfillment of divine justice and mercy. Christ bore the wrath of God so that those who believe would never have to. His death satisfied the demands of the Law (Romans 3:25–26), making it possible for God to remain both just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus.

2. Redemption: Setting Sinners Free from Slavery

Jesus' death also accomplished **redemption**, a term that signifies being ransomed or purchased out of slavery. All humanity, according to Scripture, is in bondage to sin (John 8:34; Romans 6:17). The cross is the place where the price of that freedom was paid in full. Jesus Himself declared in **Mark 10:45**, *“The Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”* Through His blood, believers are redeemed from the curse of the law (Galatians 3:13) and from the empty way of life inherited from forefathers (1 Peter 1:18–19). This liberation is not only from sin's penalty, but also from its dominion—freeing the believer to serve God in righteousness and holiness. Redemption accomplished by Christ is not partial or conditional; it is complete, final, and eternal for all who trust in Him.

3. Reconciliation: Restoring Peace Between God and Man

Another profound accomplishment of the cross is **reconciliation**—the restoration of the broken relationship between God and humanity. Before Christ, humanity was alienated from God, hostile in mind and deed (Colossians 1:21). Through His death, Christ removed the barrier of sin, making peace through the blood of His cross (Colossians 1:20). In

Romans 5:10, Paul declares, *“While we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of His Son.”* The cross does not merely forgive—it brings people back into fellowship with God, making them sons and daughters by grace. Through reconciliation, the distance caused by sin is replaced by intimacy, and hostility is replaced by peace. This peace is both vertical (with God) and horizontal (with others), as Christ’s death also broke down the wall of division between Jew and Gentile, uniting all believers into one body (Ephesians 2:14–16).

4. Victory: Defeating Satan, Sin, and Death

Finally, Jesus’ death on the cross is a **decisive victory** over the powers of darkness. While the cross appeared to be defeat, it was in fact the triumph of God’s eternal plan. **Colossians 2:15** states, *“He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to open shame, by triumphing over them in Him.”* Christ’s death broke the power of Satan, who held humanity captive through fear and accusation (Hebrews 2:14–15). Sin was condemned in His flesh (Romans 8:3), and death was conquered through His resurrection (1 Corinthians 15:55–57). The cross was not the end of Jesus’ mission—it was its climactic achievement. Through it, Christ inaugurated the new covenant, secured eternal life, and guaranteed the final renewal of all things. The cross stands as the centerpiece of redemptive history, the fountain of grace, and the banner of Christian hope.

1 Peter 2:21-24 For you have been called for this purpose, since Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example for you to follow in His steps, who committed no sin, nor was any deceit found in His mouth; and while being reviled, He did not revile in return; while suffering, He uttered no threats, but kept entrusting Himself (Jesus) to Him (God the Father) who judges righteously; And He (Jesus) Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness for by His wounds you were healed.

John 3:16 " For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life. "

John 15:13 " Greater love has no one than this, that one lay down his life for his friends."

When Jesus Christ died on the cross for our sins, this was the greatest act of love and victory over sin and death.

Our God is a very loving and merciful God; yet God is also very righteous and requires justice.

In God’s perfect balance of life and justice, every sin and wrongful deed requires a just ransom or recompense to be paid, to compensate for the wrong done.

The results of sin brings spiritual death, so to show man just how spiritually hurtful and damaging our sin is and to make just restitution. God required a physical death for the spiritual hurt and death caused by a sin or sins. Under the Old Covenant of the law, repeated animal sacrifices were needed to atone or to cover over sin. This was only temporal at the time and now is obsolete.

Hebrews 10:8,9 " Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin, You have not desired, nor have You taken pleasure in them. (which were offered according to the law)

Then He said," Behold I have come to do your will." He takes away the first in order to establish the second.

The Cross - Jesus 'Perfect Sacrifice for us

Under the New Covenant, Jesus became the one perfect sacrifice at the cross for all of our past, present and future sins, no other sacrifice or ransom is needed to be paid in God's eyes.

Hebrews 10:10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

We each deserved punishment and death for the wrongs that we've done, but God's love for us is so great that Jesus Christ came down from heaven and died in our place. What awesome Love. He bore our sins and paid the penalty of our sins with His own life.

However Jesus rose again from the dead and is alive today ! We can now have hope and obtain victory over sin and death by having faith in Jesus Christ. what Jesus Christ alone achieved by giving His sinless life at the cross.

Salvation for anyone who would desire to repent, was only made possible by

1 Corinthians 1:17,18 For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel, not with words of wisdom, lest the cross of Christ should be made of no effect. For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of God.

1 Corinthians 2:2 For I determined not to know anything among you except Jesus Christ and Him crucified.

Jesus was the only person who could fulfill God's requirement of justice for the sins of the world, because He was the only one who lived without sin, who was conceived by the Holy Spirit, born of a virgin, therefore He did not have the sin nature of Adam and Eve. While God so loved the world and Jesus came and died at cross for everyone, so that they might be saved, it's still necessary for each person individually, to accept, and appropriate God's Grace and Salvation by sincerely asking and believing in Jesus Christ. If anyone does not believe they are condemned already.

Anyone's sin can be forgiven if that person believes and accepts what Jesus Christ alone accomplished at the Cross.

THE CROSS - Jesus 'Perfect Sacrifice for us

OTHER KEY SCRIPTURES

Hebrews 9:26,28 ...But now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. And it is appointed for men to die once, but after this, the judgment. So Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him, He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

Hebrews 10:10-14 By that we will have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

And every priest stands ministering daily and offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

But this Man, (Jesus) after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of God; from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool. For by one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.

Colossians 2:13 And when you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,

2:14 Having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us and which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

2:15 When He had disarmed the rulers and authorities, He made a public display of them through Him.

What does it mean for us to take up our own cross daily and to follow Jesus Christ?

1. The Call to Radical Discipleship

When Jesus said, *“If anyone would come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow me”* (Luke 9:23), He issued a call to **radical discipleship**, not religious convenience. In the first-century context, the cross was not a metaphor for personal hardship—it was an unmistakable symbol of suffering, shame, and death. The original hearers would have understood Jesus’ words as a summons to complete self-abandonment and a willingness to die. To take up one’s cross, then, is to accept the cost of discipleship—to embrace a path that may include rejection, persecution, and loss for the sake of Christ. This is not about merely bearing life’s difficulties; it is about a conscious and continual surrender to Christ’s authority, even unto death if necessary.

2. Self-Denial and Death to the Flesh

Central to taking up the cross is the command to **deny oneself**. This denial is not self-hatred or asceticism but the renunciation of self-rule, pride, and sinful desires. It means no longer living to gratify the flesh or to pursue personal ambitions apart from Christ. Galatians 5:24 says, *“Those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires.”* Taking up the cross daily involves dying to sin (Romans 6:6–11), dying to the world (Galatians 6:14), and dying to the ego. It means placing God’s will above all else, including comfort, status, and self-preservation. This cruciform life is not

merely a one-time decision but a continual act of surrender—a daily submission of the heart to the Lordship of Christ.

3. Following Christ in Suffering and Obedience

To take up the cross is inseparably tied to **following Jesus**—not only in belief but in lifestyle, obedience, and suffering. Christ's own path was marked by humility, rejection, and sacrificial love. He bore the cross not only physically but in the agony of Gethsemane, in the silence before His accusers, and in the ultimate obedience to the Father's will (Philippians 2:8). To follow Him is to walk the same path—not for atonement, which only Christ can accomplish—but in imitation of His surrender and trust. 1 Peter 2:21 says, *"Christ also suffered for you, leaving you an example, so that you might follow in His steps."* True discipleship will cost something. It may require enduring injustice, forgiving enemies, serving without recognition, or standing for truth in the face of ridicule. In all of this, believers follow not a distant leader but a crucified and risen Savior who walks with them.

4. The Paradox of Losing to Gain

Jesus framed this call with a paradox: *"Whoever wants to save his life will lose it, but whoever loses his life for my sake will find it"* (Matthew 16:25). The way of the cross appears foolish and painful to the world, but it is the path to eternal life and true joy. Denying self and bearing the cross is not the loss of freedom—it is freedom from the tyranny of self. It is not the end of life—it is the beginning of real life in Christ. As Paul says in Galatians 2:20, *"I have been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me."* Taking up the cross is the way believers are conformed to Christ's image and prepared for glory (Romans 8:17). Though it involves suffering, it leads to resurrection power, spiritual maturity, and communion with Christ. It is the daily, costly, yet beautiful path of true discipleship.

Mark 8:34 And He summoned the multitude with His disciples and said to them, " If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow Me. "

God is not asking us to take up a physical cross but rather a spiritual cross. What this means is that we must continue daily to put to death or crucify our selfish and sinful desires and to follow the example of how to live that Jesus Christ demonstrated. If we spiritually die to ourselves with Jesus, we will also live with Jesus because He rose from the dead. GAL 5:24 Now those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with it's passions and desires.

Galatians **5:19-21** Now the deeds of the flesh are evident which are: immorality, impurity, sensuality, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, disputes, dissensions, factions, envying, drunkenness, carousing, and things like these, of which I

forewarn you just as I have forewarned you that those who practice such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

What are the passions of the flesh that we should crucify, laid down at the cross of Jesus Christ ?

Relating to the heart of Christian sanctification. Scripture is very clear that those who belong to Christ must crucify the “passions of the flesh” (Galatians 5:24), meaning sinful desires and tendencies that war against the Spirit. These “passions” represent the fallen nature inherited from Adam that rebels against God and seeks to gratify self. By laying them at the cross, we acknowledge that Jesus has already put them to death in His body and given us new life through the Spirit. Here are some of the main categories the Bible identifies:

1. Sexual Immorality and Impurity

- The flesh often drives people into sexual sin—lust, fornication, adultery, pornography, and all forms of impurity.
- Paul exhorts believers: “Put to death therefore what is earthly in you: sexual immorality, impurity, passion, evil desire...” (Colossians 3:5).
- These desires enslave the heart, but Christ’s cross delivers us from them so that our bodies may be “a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God” (Romans 12:1).

2. Idolatry and Covetousness

- Anything we love, trust, or desire more than God is an idol—whether money, possessions, status, or even relationships.
- Paul equates covetousness with idolatry (Colossians 3:5) because it puts created things in God’s rightful place.
- At the cross, we crucify greed, envy, and the hunger for worldly gain, choosing instead to seek first God’s kingdom (Matthew 6:33).

3. Anger, Hatred, and Strife

- The works of the flesh include “enmity, strife, jealousy, fits of anger, rivalries, dissensions, divisions, envy” (Galatians 5:20–21).
- These destroy fellowship and reflect Satan’s nature rather than Christ’s.
- At the cross, we lay down grudges, bitterness, and pride, receiving instead the Spirit’s fruit of love, peace, patience, and gentleness (Galatians 5:22–23).

4. Self-Indulgence and Lack of Self-Control

- The flesh craves constant indulgence—whether in gluttony, drunkenness, laziness, or excess.
- Paul warns against “drunkenness, orgies, and things like these” (Galatians 5:21).
- Crucifying the flesh means denying self, taking up the cross daily (Luke 9:23), and living a disciplined life under the Spirit’s power.

5. Pride and Self-Exaltation

- At its root, the flesh desires independence from God, boasting in its own strength, wisdom, or righteousness.
- Proverbs 16:18 warns, “Pride goes before destruction.”
- At the cross, we crucify the desire to glorify self, and instead embrace humility, confessing that “he who glories, let him glory in the Lord” (1 Corinthians 1:31).

Summary:

The passions of the flesh include sexual immorality, greed and idolatry, anger and hatred, self-indulgence, and pride. To “crucify the flesh with its passions and desires” (Galatians 5:24) means to decisively reject these sinful tendencies by faith, trusting that Christ’s death has broken their power, and to walk daily in the Spirit who produces godly fruit in their place.

Other Key Scriptures

Romans 12:1,2 I urge you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, which is your spiritual service of worship. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what the will of God is, that which is good and acceptable and perfect.

Luke 14:27 Whoever does not carry his own cross and come after Me cannot be My disciple.

Galatians 6:14 But may it never be that I should boast, except in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world.

Romans 6:5-11 For if we have become united with Him in the likeness of His death, certainly we shall be also in the likeness of His resurrection, knowing this, that our old self was crucified with Him, that our body of sin might be done away with, that we should no longer be slaves to sin;

For he who has died is free from sin. Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we should also live with Him, knowing that Christ, having been raised from the dead, is never to die again; death no longer is master over Him.

For the death that He died, He died to sin, once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to God. Even so consider yourselves to be dead to sin, but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

Galatians 2:20 I have been crucified with Christ and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me; and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and delivered Himself up for me.

Matthew 10:38 And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me. He who has found his life shall lose it, and he who has lost his life for My sake shall find it.

Matthew 16:24,25 Then Jesus said to His disciples, " If anyone wishes to come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow Me. For whoever wishes to save his life shall lose it; but whoever loses his life for My sake shall find it.

The Cross of Jesus Christ: God's Ultimate Act of Redemption

The Cross of Jesus Christ stands at the very center of God's redemptive plan for humanity. It is not merely a historical event, but the eternal turning point where sin was judged, Satan was defeated, and salvation was secured for all who believe. At the Cross, Jesus bore the full weight of God's wrath against sin and simultaneously displayed the unmatched depth of divine love.

Though viewed by the world as foolishness and weakness, the Cross is in fact *"the power of God and the wisdom of God"* (1 Corinthians 1:24). It is through the Cross that God reconciles sinners to Himself, fulfills the demands of justice, and opens the way for peace, forgiveness, and eternal life.

1. Key Scriptures on the Cross

1.1 Isaiah 53:5

"But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities..."

The prophetic foundation of the Cross, where Jesus suffers as the Substitute for sinful humanity.

1.2 Luke 23:33

"And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him..."

The historical fulfillment of prophecy, marking the moment where the Lamb of God was slain.

1.3 John 19:30

"It is finished."

Christ's triumphant declaration that His redemptive work was completed on the Cross.

1.4 Romans 5:8

"But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us."

The Cross is the supreme demonstration of God's love.

1.5 Colossians 2:14–15

"Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances... and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross..."

The Cross removed the legal record of our guilt and triumphed over the powers of darkness.

2. Hebrew and Greek Word Study

2.1 Hebrew (Old Testament Foreshadowing)

כָּפַר (kāphar) – *To atone, cover*

Used throughout the Old Testament sacrificial system, it points to the need for a blood covering of sin—fulfilled at the Cross.

פְּשָׁע (pesha') – *Transgression, rebellion*

Christ bore our "transgressions" (Isaiah 53:5), the willful breaking of God's law.

2.2 Greek (New Testament)

σταυρός (stauros) – *Cross, stake*

Refers to the instrument of Roman execution, which became the place of Christ's sacrificial death.

ἀπολύτρωσις (apolutrōsis) – *Redemption, deliverance by ransom*

The Cross is where Jesus paid the ransom price to redeem us from sin and death (Ephesians 1:7).

3. The Meaning and Purpose of the Cross

3.1 Substitutionary Atonement

Jesus died in our place, bearing the wrath of God we deserved.

"He bore our sins in his body on the tree..." (1 Peter 2:24)

3.2 Propitiation

The Cross satisfied the justice of God by turning away His wrath.

"God presented Christ as a propitiation through his blood..." (Romans 3:25)

3.3 Redemption

Through His blood, we are purchased from the slavery of sin.
"In whom we have redemption through his blood..." (Ephesians 1:7)

3.4 Reconciliation

The Cross restores peace between God and sinners.
"Having made peace through the blood of his cross..." (Colossians 1:20)

4. The Power of the Cross

4.1 Victory Over Sin

"Our old man is crucified with him..." (Romans 6:6)
Sin's dominion is broken at the Cross.

4.2 Victory Over Satan

"That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death..." (Hebrews 2:14)
Satan's authority was crushed at Calvary.

4.3 Victory Over the Law

"Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law..." (Galatians 3:13)
The Cross frees us from the condemnation of the Law.

5. The Preaching of the Cross

5.1 A Message of Power

"To us who are being saved, it is the power of God." (1 Corinthians 1:18)
The Cross changes lives, breaks chains, and heals hearts.

5.2 A Message of Wisdom

"Christ crucified... the wisdom of God." (1 Corinthians 1:24)
What the world sees as folly is divine brilliance.

5.3 A Message of Hope

"God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross..." (Galatians 6:14)
Believers boast not in works, but in the finished work of Jesus.

6. Our Response to the Cross

6.1 Faith

"Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved." (Acts 16:31)

We receive salvation through trust in Christ's death and resurrection.

6.2 Repentance

"Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out..." (Acts 3:19)

The Cross calls us to turn from sin and follow Christ.

6.3 Surrender

"Take up his cross daily, and follow me." (Luke 9:23)

The Cross is not only our salvation—it is our daily call to die to self.

7. Conclusion

The Cross of Jesus Christ is the greatest act of divine love and justice the world has ever known. At the Cross, sin was punished, the sinner was pardoned, and the way to eternal life was opened. It is not a symbol of defeat, but the banner of victory. The power of the Cross continues to save, sanctify, and secure those who trust in Jesus.

"But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ..."
(Galatians 6:14)

Let us live daily in the shadow of the Cross—humbled by its cost, empowered by its victory, and transformed by its love.

The Significance of the Cross in Christianity

The significance of the cross in Christianity cannot be overstated. It represents God's plan for redemption and holds deep meaning for believers. When Jesus was crucified, it demonstrated God's love and mercy, offering forgiveness and reconciliation to humanity. This sacrificial act of Jesus Christ on the cross is the pivotal moment in history, fulfilling God's promise of salvation and atoning for our sins.

The importance of Jesus' sacrificial death on the cross is emphasized throughout the Bible. In Romans 5:8, it is highlighted that "while we were still sinners, Christ died for us" to demonstrate God's love. This passage showcases the nature of Christ's crucifixion and emphasizes how God took the initiative to reconcile with humanity despite our sinful state. The cross reveals the depth of God's love and grace by showcasing His willingness to go to great lengths to restore our relationship with Him.

Moreover, the cross serves as a means of atonement for humanity's sins. It symbolizes how, through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross, our sins can be forgiven and we can find reconciliation with God.

Hebrews 9:22 explains that “without the shedding of blood, there is no forgiveness.” This passage emphasizes how Christ’s sacrificial death plays a role in meeting God’s righteous demands and provides the necessary means for sin to be forgiven. Through Jesus’ blood shed on the cross, humanity is cleansed from sin, allowing individuals to find reconciliation with God and experience His grace and mercy.

The cross also demonstrates Jesus’ triumph over sin and death. In 1 Corinthians 15:55–57, it is declared that “sin gets its power from death, and the law gives sin its strength. But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.” This passage highlights the power of Christ’s resurrection, representing His conquest over the forces of sin and death. Therefore, the cross symbolizes Christ’s victory over darkness, allowing believers to share in His triumph and have hope for life and redemption.

Furthermore, the cross serves as a testament to God’s righteousness and justice. Romans 3:25–26 states that God offered Christ as a “sacrifice of atonement, through the shedding of His blood—to be received by faith.” The purpose behind this act was to display His love, grace, mercy, forgiveness, and righteousness. He demonstrated this by showing forbearance and choosing not to punish sins committed in the past. This passage emphasizes how Christ’s sacrificial death serves as the only solution to the penalty of death that we all deserve due to sin—thereby fulfilling God’s just nature while also revealing His love and mercy toward humanity. The cross is the instrument through which God’s justice and grace are united, providing individuals the opportunity to receive salvation through faith in Jesus Christ.

To summarize, the cross of Jesus Christ stands as an eternal testimony of God’s love, grace, and mercy. It is the means by which forgiveness of sins is granted, reconciliation with God is achieved, and victory over sin and death is made possible. The cross holds central significance in God’s plan for redemption. It represents the fulfillment of His promise of salvation and serves as a tangible example of His righteousness and justice. Through Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross, believers can receive and grow in God’s love, find hope in His triumph over sin and death, and receive new life by placing their faith in Him.

The cross of Jesus Christ also symbolizes reconciliation and harmony between God and humanity. In Colossians 1:20, it is mentioned that through Christ, God was pleased to “reconcile to Himself all things, whether things on earth or things in heaven, by making peace through His blood, shed on the cross.” This passage emphasizes how Christ’s sacrificial death transformed our broken relationship with God and established true peace. The cross acts as a bridge connecting humanity’s fallen state with God’s desire for restoration, fostering a renewed relationship based on holiness, abiding in God, and experiencing His divine love.

Moreover, the cross of Jesus Christ reveals God’s power and wisdom. As stated in 1 Corinthians 1:18, “the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of God.” This passage highlights the paradox of the cross—it may appear weak or foolish to the world, yet it contains divine wisdom and strength for those who believe. The cross represents God’s redemptive plan,

showcasing His ability to bring salvation through what appears insignificant or powerless in the world's eyes.

The cross also serves as an example of selflessness and servanthood for all believers. In Mark 10:45, it is emphasized that “the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.” This passage highlights Christ's mission of sacrificing Himself for humanity. As believers, we are called to follow His selfless example by living lives marked by love, humility, and compassion toward others.

Furthermore, the cross acts as a symbol within the Church, representing how believers have been crucified to the world and its evil through Jesus Christ's crucifixion (Galatians 6:14). The cross holds significance for believers, uniting them in fellowship, identity, and shared purpose within the body of Christ. It symbolizes the impact of the Gospel and the redemptive work accomplished through Jesus' crucifixion and resurrection to new life.

In conclusion, the cross symbolizes God's plan for redeeming humanity. It embodies His love, grace, and mercy; serves as the means of forgiveness for sin; demonstrates victory over death; manifests God's righteousness and justice; and symbolizes reconciliation and peace. It also declares God's power and wisdom, exemplifies self-sacrifice and servanthood, and unifies believers as one body in Christ. Through embracing the cross, believers can experience God's love and grace firsthand, find hope in overcoming sin and death, participate in reconciliation, abide in God the Father and Jesus Christ, and receive eternal life forever.

Other Key Scriptures:

- **Isaiah 53:5**

Prophecies about the suffering servant wounded for our transgressions and crushed for our iniquities, emphasizing the atoning sacrifice of Jesus on the cross for the sins of humanity.

- **Matthew 16:24**

Records Jesus' call for his disciples to deny themselves, take up their cross, and follow him, emphasizing the self-sacrificial nature of discipleship.

- **Mark 8:34**

Depicts Jesus calling the crowd and his disciples to deny themselves, take up their cross, and follow him, emphasizing the cost of true discipleship.

- **Luke 9:23**

Describes Jesus' call for everyone to take up their cross daily and follow him, emphasizing the ongoing commitment and sacrifice required in following Christ.

- **Luke 23:33**

Mentions Jesus being crucified at Golgotha, also known as the Place of the Skull, emphasizing the historical event of Jesus' crucifixion.

- **John 3:16**

Declares that God so loved the world that He gave His only Son, so that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life, emphasizing the sacrificial love of God in sending Jesus to the cross for the salvation of humanity.

- **John 19:17**

Describes Jesus carrying His own cross to the place called The Place of a Skull, which in Aramaic is called Golgotha, emphasizing the physical aspect of Jesus' crucifixion.

- **Romans 5:8**

Affirms that God demonstrates His love for us in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us, emphasizing the redemptive nature of Christ's death on the cross.

- **1 Corinthians 1:18**

Discusses the message of the cross being foolishness to those who are perishing, but to those who are being saved, it is the power of God, emphasizing the transformative power of the cross for believers.

- **1 Corinthians 1:23**

States that the preaching of Christ crucified is a stumbling block to Jews and folly to Gentiles, emphasizing the divisive nature of the cross as a symbol of salvation.

- **Galatians 6:14**

Declares that believers should boast in nothing except the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through which the world has been crucified to them, and they to the world, emphasizing the centrality of the cross in the believer's identity and salvation.

- **Ephesians 2:16**

Discusses how Jesus reconciled both Jews and Gentiles to God in one body through the cross, thereby killing the hostility, emphasizing the unifying and reconciling power of the cross.

- **Philippians 2:8**

Describes Jesus humbling Himself by becoming obedient to the point of death—even death on a cross, emphasizing the humility and obedience of Christ in His sacrificial death.

- **Colossians 1:20**

Discusses how God was pleased to reconcile all things to Himself through Christ, making peace by the blood of His cross, emphasizing the role of the cross in the reconciliation of all creation to God.

- **Colossians 2:14**

Describes how Jesus canceled the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands, nailing it to the cross, emphasizing the victory over sin and condemnation through Christ's atoning sacrifice.

- **Colossians 2:15**

Speaks of Jesus disarming the rulers and authorities, triumphing over them in the cross, emphasizing the power of the cross in defeating spiritual forces of evil.

- **Hebrews 12:2**

Encourages believers to look to Jesus, the founder and perfecter of their faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is seated at the right hand of the throne of God, emphasizing the endurance and victory of Christ on the cross.

- **1 Peter 2:24**

Discusses how Jesus Himself bore our sins in His body on the tree, that we might die to sin and live to righteousness, emphasizing the transformative power of the cross in believers' lives.

- **1 Peter 3:18**

Declares that Christ also suffered once for sins, the righteous for the unrighteous, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but made alive in the spirit, emphasizing the redemptive purpose of Christ's death and resurrection.

- **1 Peter 4:1**

Advises believers to arm themselves with the same way of thinking, for whoever has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin, emphasizing the transformative effect of the cross in believers' lives.

- **1 Peter 4:13**

Encourages believers to rejoice insofar as they share Christ's sufferings, that they may also rejoice and be glad when His glory is revealed, emphasizing the connection between suffering and glory through the lens of the cross.

- **1 John 3:16**

Declares that by this, believers know love: that Jesus laid down His life for them, and they ought to lay down their lives for the brothers, emphasizing the sacrificial nature of Christ's death as the model for selfless love.

- **Revelation 5:6**

Describes a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, with seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth, emphasizing the symbolic depiction of Jesus as the sacrificial Lamb on the cross.

- **Revelation 12:11**

peaks of believers conquering the enemy by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives unto the death, emphasizing the victory and power found in the sacrifice of Christ on the cross.

- **Revelation 13:8**

Describes the Lamb that was slain from the foundation of the world, emphasizing the preordained nature of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross for the redemption of humanity.

- **Revelation 22:1**

Depicts the river of the water of life, bright as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb, emphasizing the life-giving and purifying nature of Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.

- These references collectively underscore the significance of the cross of Jesus Christ as the ultimate symbol of redemption, victory over evil, and the source of life and purification for all believers.

What Jesus Alone Achieved at the Cross – A Biblical Commentary

The cross of Jesus Christ stands at the center of God's redemptive plan—a singular, once-for-all event that accomplished what no human effort or religious system ever could. At the cross, **Jesus fulfilled God's eternal purpose to save sinners**, bearing the full weight of divine wrath, conquering sin and death, and opening the way to eternal life. This was not a symbolic gesture or a partial atonement—it was a complete and final work. As Jesus declared moments before He died, "It is finished" (John 19:30). That declaration signals the **total sufficiency** of His sacrifice: nothing can be added, nothing can improve it, and no one else could have accomplished what He did.

First and foremost, **Jesus bore the penalty for sin as our substitute**. The justice of God demands that sin be punished, for God is holy and cannot overlook iniquity (Habakkuk 1:13). Every lie, act of lust, selfish thought, and rebellion against God deserves death (Romans 6:23). Yet out of love, Jesus stepped into our place. Isaiah 53:5–6 prophesies this substitution: "He was pierced for our transgressions; He was crushed for our iniquities... and the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all." On the cross, Jesus did not merely suffer physically—He endured the **full wrath of God** against sin so that those who believe in Him would never face it. This is known as **penal substitutionary atonement**, and it is at the heart of the gospel: Christ took the punishment we deserved, so we could receive the righteousness we did not earn.

Secondly, **Jesus satisfied God's justice and reconciled us to God**. Romans 3:25 says that God put Christ forward "as a propitiation by His blood, to be received by faith." The word "propitiation" means the turning away of wrath by a sacrifice. By His death, Jesus satisfied the righteous demands of a holy God and opened the way for peace. Colossians 1:20 declares, "through Him to reconcile to Himself all things... making peace by the blood of His cross." The barrier of sin that separated humanity from God was removed; the veil in the temple was torn in two (Matthew 27:51), symbolizing that access to God was now available—not through priests or rituals, but through **Christ alone**.

Third, **Jesus triumphed over Satan, death, and the powers of darkness**. The cross was not a defeat—it was a victory. Colossians 2:14–15 proclaims, "He canceled the record of debt that stood against us with its legal demands. This He set aside, nailing it to the cross. He disarmed the rulers and authorities and put them to open shame, by triumphing over them in Him." By paying for sin, Jesus stripped Satan of his power to accuse and enslave. Death, once the final enemy, was defeated by the death of the One

who would rise again (Hebrews 2:14). In the cross, God turned the worst act of human evil into the greatest act of divine victory.

Lastly, **Jesus inaugurated the New Covenant in His blood**, replacing the old system of animal sacrifices and ceremonial laws. At the Last Supper, He said, “This cup is the new covenant in My blood, poured out for you” (Luke 22:20). Under this New Covenant, forgiveness is not temporary or symbolic—it is eternal and real. Hebrews 10:14 declares, “For by a single offering He has perfected for all time those who are being sanctified.” Through the cross, believers are not only forgiven but made new, indwelt by the Holy Spirit, and empowered to live in righteousness. What Jesus alone achieved at the cross is full redemption—reconciliation with God, victory over sin and death, and the securing of eternal life for all who believe. No one else could do it; no one else was worthy. Christ alone is Savior, and the cross alone is the means of salvation.

Atonement

1. The Meaning of Atonement in Scripture

Atonement refers to the act by which sin is **covered, cleansed, or removed**, making reconciliation between God and sinners possible. In the Old Testament, the concept is most clearly seen in the **sacrificial system**. The Hebrew word for atonement, *kaphar*, literally means “to cover.” On the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), a priest would offer animal sacrifices to symbolically cover the sins of the people (Leviticus 16). Blood was central to atonement because, as **Leviticus 17:11** declares, “*It is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.*” These sacrifices, however, were temporary and pointed forward to a greater, once-for-all sacrifice.

2. Christ’s Atoning Sacrifice

In the New Testament, **Jesus Christ is revealed as the fulfillment of all the Old Testament sacrifices**, accomplishing what animal offerings could never do—**fully remove sin and reconcile humanity to God**. His death on the cross was the **perfect and final atonement**, satisfying both the justice and mercy of God. **Romans 3:25** says that “*God presented Christ as a sacrifice of atonement, through the shedding of His blood—to be received by faith.*” Jesus bore the wrath of God in our place (Isaiah 53:5–6), becoming the sinless substitute for all who believe. Through His atoning death, believers are forgiven, declared righteous, and brought into peace with God (Romans 5:1).

3. The Nature and Power of Atonement

The atonement is **substitutionary**, meaning Christ died **in the place of sinners**. He took upon Himself the punishment sin deserved, bearing the penalty so that others could go free. It is also **propitiatory**—it satisfies the righteous anger of God against sin. **1 John 2:2** teaches that Jesus is “*the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world.*” Christ’s atonement is **sufficient for all**, but **effective only for those**

who believe. His blood cleanses the conscience (Hebrews 9:14), opens the way to God (Hebrews 10:19–20), and establishes a new covenant of grace through which sinners are welcomed into God’s family.

4. The Ongoing Significance of Atonement

The atonement is not only the foundation of salvation but also the basis for **daily Christian living.** It humbles the believer, reminding us of the seriousness of sin and the infinite cost of forgiveness. It fuels worship, gratitude, and love for Christ, who gave Himself for us (Galatians 2:20). It also provides continual assurance: *“If anyone sins, we have an advocate with the Father—Jesus Christ the righteous”* (1 John 2:1). Because of the atonement, believers can confess sins and be confident in God’s mercy. Ultimately, the atonement points to the glory of God in Christ, displaying His holiness, justice, love, and grace in one saving act that reconciles sinners to Himself forever.

Jesus - The Ransom For Many

Matthew 20:28 (AKJV)

“Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”

Mark 10:45 (AKJV)

“For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.”

John 3:16 (AKJV)

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.”

1. The Meaning of Ransom in Scripture

The term **“ransom”** in the Bible refers to the **price paid to secure the release or freedom of a person**, often from slavery, captivity, or a death sentence. In the Old Testament, ransom was a legal and sacrificial concept tied to redemption (Exodus 30:12; Leviticus 25:47–49). It pointed to the idea that a life or debt could be legally **redeemed** or bought back through an acceptable payment. This concept is carried into the New Testament with profound spiritual significance: Jesus declares in **Mark 10:45**, *“For even the Son of Man came not to be served but to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many.”* In this context, “ransom” is not merely a metaphor—it is a declaration that Christ’s

death was the price paid to secure freedom for sinners from sin, death, and the judgment of God.

2. Jesus Christ: The Ransom for Sinners

Jesus Christ is the **only sufficient ransom** for humanity's redemption. Because of sin, every person is enslaved to the power of sin and under the just condemnation of God's law (Romans 3:23; Romans 6:23). No human effort, sacrifice, or good deed could pay the debt owed to divine justice. Therefore, God Himself provided the ransom—**Jesus, the sinless Son of God**, who gave His life in exchange for many. As **1 Timothy 2:5–6** affirms: *“For there is one God, and there is one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself as a ransom for all.”* Christ bore the full penalty of sin on the cross, satisfying God's justice and making it possible for believers to be set free from condemnation and reconciled to God.

3. Ransom and Redemption: Freedom with a Price

To be ransomed by Christ is to be **redeemed and liberated**—freed from bondage to sin, death, and Satan. This redemption was not purchased with silver or gold, but with the precious blood of Christ (1 Peter 1:18–19). The ransom paid by Jesus is not a transaction with the devil, as some have wrongly suggested, but a **satisfaction of divine justice**. God's holiness required that sin be punished, and in His love, God sent His Son to bear that punishment in our place (Isaiah 53:5–6). Through His death and resurrection, Christ delivers believers from eternal separation from God and brings them into the liberty of His grace (Colossians 1:13–14). Redemption, therefore, is both a **release** and a **reorientation**—from sin's dominion into a life of righteousness and service to God.

4. The Ransomed Life: Living in Grateful Obedience

Those who have been ransomed by Christ are called to **live no longer for themselves but for Him** who died and rose again for them (2 Corinthians 5:15). The ransom paid is not just a theological truth; it transforms how believers live. Being bought with a price (1 Corinthians 6:19–20), Christians belong to God and are called to honor Him with their lives—loving, obeying, and serving in gratitude and worship. The ransom also points forward to the ultimate freedom that will be fully realized when Christ returns and His people are glorified. Until then, the ransomed live by faith, proclaiming the good news of freedom to others, knowing that Jesus' sacrifice was more than enough to redeem all who believe.

Introduction: Ransom in Biblical Context

The act of us being “Ransomed” illustrates God's immense love and the sacrifice He made to secure the redemption of humanity. A ransom is generally understood as a payment made to release someone from captivity or bondage. Biblically, this concept takes on a deeply spiritual meaning as it symbolizes the price paid by Jesus Christ to free humanity from the bondage of sin and eternal death.

In John 3:16, the ultimate act of love is revealed in God's sending of His only Son, Jesus, to pay the ransom for our souls. Through His death, Jesus offers freedom from the penalty of sin and grants eternal life to all who believe. This commentary will delve into the biblical concept of ransom, exploring its significance in both the Old and New Testaments and its fulfillment in the person and work of Jesus Christ.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Ransom

The concept of ransom is first introduced in the Old Testament and culminates in the New Testament through the work of Jesus Christ. Throughout Scripture, the theme of ransom is closely connected to redemption, deliverance, and God's covenantal faithfulness.

1.1 Ransom in the Old Testament

In the Old Testament, the idea of ransom is primarily seen in the context of God's deliverance of His people from various forms of bondage. A ransom was often paid to secure the release of someone in physical captivity or to atone for sin.

- **The Ransom for the Firstborn (Exodus 13:13-15)**

In Exodus, God commands the Israelites to redeem their firstborn sons as a symbol of His deliverance of them from slavery in Egypt. This act of redemption was an acknowledgment that God had spared them and brought them out of bondage.

"And every firstling of an ass you shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among your children shall you redeem.¹⁴ And it shall be when your son asks you in time to come, saying, What is this? that you shall say to him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: ¹⁵And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that opens the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.." (Exodus 13:13-15, AKJV)

- **The Day of Atonement (Leviticus 16:5-10)**

- In Leviticus, the concept of atonement through a blood sacrifice is introduced, a precursor to the ultimate ransom provided through Jesus' sacrifice. The high priest

would offer a goat as a sin offering to atone for the sins of the people, symbolizing the idea of paying a price for the forgiveness of sins.

(Leviticus 16:5-10 (AKJV))

And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering. 6And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house. 7And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. 8And Aaron shall cast lots on the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him for a sin offering. 10But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

Leviticus 16:21, AKJV) *"And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel... and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness."*

1.2 Ransom in the Life and Ministry of Jesus

In the New Testament, Jesus' life and death are portrayed as the ultimate fulfillment of the Old Testament concept of ransom. Jesus Himself used the term "ransom" to describe His mission on earth: *"For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many."* (Mark 10:45, AKJV)

In this statement, Jesus explicitly identifies His sacrificial death as the ransom for the sins of humanity. This act of selfless love is central to Christian doctrine, as it underscores the depth of God's grace in providing a way for sinners to be reconciled to Him. Jesus' death on the cross was not just a symbol of sacrifice, but the actual payment for the sins of the world, freeing believers from the eternal consequences of sin.

- **The Price of Redemption (1 Peter 1:18-19)**

Peter speaks of the ransom price paid by Jesus, emphasizing that it was not with perishable things, such as silver or gold, but with His own precious blood. *"For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:"* (1 Peter 1:18-19, AKJV)

1.3 Ransom in the Epistles and Early Christian Teaching

Paul's letters further develop the theme of ransom, particularly emphasizing that Jesus' sacrifice was made on behalf of all people. His death brought about freedom for believers from sin, death, and the law.

- **Redemption through Christ (Ephesians 1:7)**

In Ephesians, Paul highlights that in Christ, we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins according to the riches of God's grace.

"In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace." (Ephesians 1:7, AKJV)

- **Jesus as the Ransom for All (1 Timothy 2:5-6)**

Paul also speaks of Jesus as the one mediator between God and man, who gave Himself as a ransom for all, emphasizing the universality of Christ's redemptive work.

"For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time." (1 Timothy 2:5-6, AKJV)

2. The Significance of Ransom for Believers

The ransom provided by Jesus Christ is not only a theological truth but also a transformative reality for believers. Understanding the depth of the ransom paid gives rise to worship, gratitude, and a call to live in the freedom purchased by Christ's sacrifice.

2.1 Freedom from Sin and Death

The ransom paid by Christ delivers believers from the bondage of sin and eternal death. Before Christ, humanity was trapped in the cycle of sin, facing spiritual death as the penalty for sin. Through His death, Jesus broke the power of sin, offering eternal life to all who trust in Him.

- **The Great Exchange (2 Corinthians 5:21)**

In 2 Corinthians, Paul speaks of the great exchange that took place when Jesus took on our sin, offering His righteousness in return. This exchange is at the heart of the ransom: Jesus took our punishment, and we receive His righteousness. *"For he has made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him." (2 Corinthians 5:21, AKJV)*

2.2 Living in the Freedom of the Ransom

Knowing that we have been ransomed by Christ should lead believers to live with a renewed sense of purpose, gratitude, and holiness. Our lives should reflect the freedom we have received, as we are no longer slaves to sin but servants of God.

- **Freedom to Serve God (Romans 6:18)**

Paul reminds believers that, having been set free from sin, we are now free to live in righteousness. *"Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness." (Romans 6:18, AKJV)*

3. Ransom and the Christian Hope

The ransom of Christ is also closely tied to the hope of future glory. Jesus' payment of the ransom assures believers of their future resurrection and eternal life with God. This hope is a source of comfort and encouragement in the face of suffering and difficulty⁵

- **The Hope of Eternal Life (Titus 2:13-15)**

Paul speaks of the blessed hope that believers eagerly await—the return of Christ and the full realization of the redemption He has secured for us. *"Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; 14Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. 15These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise you."* (Titus 2:13-15, AKJV)

Conclusion: Living in the Reality of the Ransom

The ransom paid by Jesus is the pivotal moment that brought hope and the possibility of salvation to all of us who choose to believe and follow Jesus by faith. Jesus' loving and merciful act of ransoming us is foundational to our Christian faith. Through His sacrificial death, Jesus has secured the release of all who believe in Him, freeing us from the bondage of sin and granting us eternal life. As believers, we are called to live in the freedom that comes from this ransom, to worship God with gratitude, and to reflect His love and grace to others. The ransom of Jesus Christ (Yeshua). is not just a historical event but a present reality that transforms our lives and gives us hope for life eternally with God.

Redemption

-

Redeem, Redemption - EXAGORAZO (VERB). DC

It is used metaphorically, as the purchasing of a slave to give freedom; LUTROO (VERB) To release a person by paying a ransom price

We were held spiritually captive under the bondage of our own sin till Jesus Christ figuratively purchased us with His own blood; His Love for us was so great, He paid the highest price for us by laying down His own life for the penalty that each of us deserved for our own sins.

Jesus becomes our ' Redeemer ' when we individually ask God in prayer to forgive us and further ask Jesus Christ to come into our heart by the Holy Spirit, and become our Savior.

We get the use of the word " Redeemer " as a name for Christ in the Bible, from the ancient Jewish custom by which kinsman redeemed the property of one of his family who happened to be in destitute circumstances.

As we were likewise once destitute of spiritual things, then If we accept Jesus as our Lord , we are then redeemed and are adopted back into God's family.

Key Scriptures

1 Peter 1:18-19 (AKJV) For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot; .

Galatians 4:4-7 (AKJV), But when the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7Why you are no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Ephesians 1:5-7 (AKJV) “Having predestinated us to the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he has made us accepted in the beloved. 7In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace;

Titus 2:13,14 (AKJV) “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Savior Jesus Christ; 14Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.”

Isaiah 35:8-10 (AKJV) And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. 9No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there: 10And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy on their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.”

The High Cost and Glorious Gift of Redemption

Redemption is a profound and central theme in Scripture, encapsulating the heart of the gospel. To redeem something is to buy it back, to set it free from bondage, and to restore it to its rightful owner. In the biblical context, redemption refers to the work of God in rescuing humanity from the slavery of sin and death, accomplished through the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ.

In **Ephesians 1:7**, Paul speaks of the “redemption through His blood,” emphasizing that the price for our freedom was the precious blood of Christ, shed on the cross. Redemption, therefore, is not merely a theoretical or abstract concept but a tangible reality with a great cost. This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of redemption, the need for it, its costly nature, and how it transforms those who receive it.

1. The Need for Redemption: Humanity's Slavery to Sin

Before the redemption brought through Christ, humanity was in bondage to sin and death. Sin, originating from the fall of Adam and Eve, resulted in separation from God and spiritual slavery. Redemption is the rescue from this condition, restoring what was lost.

1.1 Slavery to Sin

In the Old Testament, the idea of redemption was often associated with physical bondage or slavery. For instance, the Israelites' redemption from slavery in Egypt serves as a foundational picture of spiritual redemption. The Israelites were oppressed by Pharaoh, and they could do nothing to free themselves. It was only by God's intervention that they were set free (Exodus 6:6). Similarly, the New Testament teaches that all humanity is enslaved to sin. In **Romans 6:17-18**, (AKJV) Paul writes, "But God be thanked, that you were the servants of sin, but you have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. 18Being then made free from sin, you became the servants of righteousness." Before Christ, people were enslaved by their sinful desires, unable to escape the power of sin on their own. Sin ruled over them, leading to spiritual death and eternal separation from God.

1.2 The Penalty of Sin: Death and Separation

The consequence of sin is death—both physical and spiritual. **Romans 6:23** (AKJV) says, *"For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."* Sin separates humanity from God, and this separation leads to both spiritual death in this life and eternal separation from God in the next. **Isaiah 59:2** (AKJV) says, *"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear."* Redemption, therefore, is not just a need for freedom from physical oppression, but a rescue from the eternal consequences of sin.

2. The Work of Redemption: Christ's Sacrifice on the Cross

The term "redemption" carries with it the idea of a price being paid to secure the release of a captive. In the New Testament, this price was the blood of Jesus Christ. Through His sacrificial death on the cross, Christ provided the means by which we could be set free from the bondage of sin and death.

2.1 The Price of Redemption: Christ's Blood

The ultimate cost of redemption was paid through the blood of Christ. **1 Peter 1:18-19** (AKJV) says,

"For as much as you know that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; 19But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot"

The blood of Jesus was not just a symbol but the actual means by which believers are forgiven and set free. His death was the final and complete sacrifice, fulfilling all the

requirements of the law and paying the penalty for sin that we could never pay on our own. Through His blood, believers are cleansed and made righteous in the sight of God.

2.2 Christ as the Redeemer

Jesus is not only the one who redeems but the one who accomplishes the work of redemption. In **Luke 1:68**, Zechariah, the father of John the Baptist, prophesied that God would "redeem His people" through the coming Messiah. Throughout His life, Jesus exemplified what it meant to be the Redeemer, offering healing, forgiveness, and restoration to those bound by sin and suffering. Ultimately, His death on the cross was the climactic act of redemption. In **Galatians 3:13**, (AKJV) Paul writes, *"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangs on a tree:."* Jesus became a curse on our behalf, taking the punishment for sin upon Himself so that we might be freed from its power and penalty.

3. The Effects of Redemption: Freedom, Forgiveness, and Restoration

Redemption brings about profound change in the lives of those who accept it. It is not just a legal transaction, but a transformative experience that sets believers free, forgives their sins, and restores them to a right relationship with God.

3.1 Freedom from the Power of Sin

Redemption means liberation from the power of sin. Before Christ, believers were slaves to sin, unable to break its grip. But through redemption, the power of sin is broken, and believers are given the freedom to live for righteousness. **Romans 8:2** declares, *"For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death."*

Through Christ, the believer is empowered by the Holy Spirit to live a new life, no longer under the dominion of sin but under the grace of God.

3.2 Forgiveness of Sins

One of the most immediate results of redemption is the forgiveness of sins. **Ephesians 1:7** highlights that in Christ we have "the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace." Redemption deals with the penalty of sin by erasing the record of our wrongdoings. In **Colossians 2:13-14**, (AKJV) Paul writes, *"And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it."* Redemption is the complete removal of the debt of sin, offering total forgiveness to all who place their trust in Jesus Christ.

3.3 Restoration to God's Family

Redemption also restores the believer to a right relationship with God. Through Christ's sacrifice, the alienation caused by sin is removed, and believers are brought into God's family. **Romans 8:15-17** (AKJV) speaks to this reality: *"For you have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but you have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together."* Redemption makes it possible for us to call God our Father and to experience the full benefits of being His children.

4. Living in the Light of Redemption: A Call to Respond

The act of redemption calls for a response. For believers, redemption is not just an event that took place in the past but a reality that has ongoing implications for how they live today. The redeemed are called to live out their freedom, forgiveness, and restoration in practical ways.

4.1 A Life of Gratitude and Worship

The appropriate response to redemption is gratitude and worship. **Romans 12:1** urges believers to present their bodies as living sacrifices, holy and acceptable to God, which is their reasonable service. In light of the immense cost of redemption, the only fitting response is to live a life that honors God.

4.2 A Life of Service to Others

Redemption also calls believers to serve others. **Galatians 5:13** says, *"For, brethren, you have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another."* Those who have been redeemed are now called to help redeem others by sharing the message of salvation, serving those in need, and living as agents of grace and mercy in the world.

Conclusion: The Glory of Redemption in Christ

Redemption is the heart of the gospel. It is the incredible act of God's grace in rescuing humanity from sin, setting them free, and restoring them to Himself through the work of Jesus Christ. Through His blood, Christ has paid the price for our redemption, offering forgiveness, freedom, and restoration.

As believers, we are to live in the light of our redemption, offering gratitude, living in holiness, and extending the message of redemption to others. Redemption is not only the foundation of our salvation but the motivation for our lives. May we never take for granted the high cost of our redemption, and may we live to glorify the Redeemer who has set us free.

The Act Of Redemption:

The Bible sheds light on the act of "Redemption" as depicted in its pages. Redemption according to the Scriptures refers to the act of being rescued or delivered from the grip of sin and its consequences, through the payment of a ransom. It encompasses the notion of freedom and restoration emphasizing how God graciously intervenes on humanities behalf to secure liberation from sins chains and offer a path towards reconciliation with Him. Throughout Scripture redemption serves as a recurring theme that highlights Gods love and mercy towards humanity.

The roots of this concept can be traced back to the Old Testament, where it is often linked with deliverance from oppression and enslavement. An example can be found in the story of how the Israelites were freed from their bondage in Egypt during their exodus. Exodus 6;6 highlights Gods promise to redeem His people from slavery and oppression demonstrating His faithfulness by rescuing them from captivity and guiding them towards their promised land. This act of redemption acts as a foreshadowing symbolizing the redemption that would be fulfilled through Jesus Christs sacrificial offering in the New Testament.

In the New Testament redemption takes on a significance by pointing towards humanitys liberation, from both sins power and its consequences.

In Ephesians 1;7 it is highlighted that believers find redemption through Christ. This redemption comes from His act of shedding His blood, which brings forgiveness for sins. It showcases the grace of God. Demonstrates how Christs death, on the cross serves as a way for humanity to be reconciled with God.

Furthermore the idea of redemption is closely tied to the concept of reconciliation with God. Colossians 1;20 22 emphasizes that through Christs blood God has reconciled all things to Himself and established peace. This passage underscores how Christs redemptive work has the power to restore the broken relationship between humanity and God fostering harmony within creation. Through this act of redemption individuals can find reconciliation, with God. Fully experience His grace and mercy.

Moreover the concept of redemption highlights how Gods grace can profoundly transform the lives of believers.

The passage, in Titus 2;14 emphasizes that Christ willingly gave Himself for us with the purpose of redeeming us from all wickedness and purifying a people who will belong to Him. It highlights how Christs sacrifice plays a role in setting believers free from the power of sin and enabling them to live in alignment with Gods principles and purposes. This act of redemption serves as a catalyst for transformation and spiritual growth empowering believers to live lives that reflect the values of Gods Kingdom.

To conclude the concept of redemption embodies the power of Gods grace and love. It serves as a means through which we are delivered from the bondage of sin and restored into fellowship, with God. The ultimate fulfillment of redemption is found in Jesus Christs death, where His blood becomes the ransom that secures forgiveness and reconciliation

for all humanity. Through redemption believers can experience the impact of Gods grace find reconciliation with Him and be empowered to live lives that reflect His Kingdoms values and principles.

Continued)

Redemption also highlights the concept of being set free, from the consequences of wrongdoing and having the freedom to live a life filled with purpose and fulfillment. In Galatians 5;1 it is emphasized that Christ has granted believers freedom emphasizing the power of His redeeming work. This passage emphasizes how redemption transforms individuals freeing them from rules and the bondage of sin enabling them to live a life characterized by the mercy and grace found in Christ. The redemption provided through Christs sacrifice forms the basis for a life liberated from the limitations of sin empowering individuals to walk in Gods purposes and plans with freedom and abundance.

Moreover redemption serves as evidence of Gods favor and love, towards humanity. In 1 Peter 1;18 19 it is highlighted that believers were redeemed by the blood of Christ, a lamb. This passage underscores the value of Christs death as it serves as a means for believers to be redeemed and reconciled with God. The redemptive work of Christ demonstrates Gods love and grace highlighting His willingness to pay the price in order to secure humanitys salvation and freedom.

Furthermore the idea of redemption plays a role, in shaping believers sense of identity and belonging. A verse from 1 Corinthians (6;20) stresses that believers have been purchased at a cost and therefore they should honor God by taking care of their bodies. This passage highlights how redemption has communal implications emphasizing that believers now belong to God as an outcome of Christs redemptive work. Through Christs sacrifice redemption not secures forgiveness for sins. Also establishes a sense of purpose and belonging within the community of believers. This motivation leads them to live their lives in a way that reflects the power of Gods love.

Moreover the concept of redemption points towards the hope of life and restoration. In Titus (2;13 14) it is emphasized that believers hold on to the blessed hope that is tied to the appearance of our God and Savior Jesus Christ. He willingly gave Himself up to redeem us from all wickedness and purify us as His chosen people. This passage highlights how redemption carries a dimension. Securing hope for life and promising restoration for those who believe. The redemptive work undertaken by Christ serves as the foundation for believers anticipation in realizing Gods glory in the manifestation and fulfilling His purposes, for humanity.

In summary the idea of redemption represents how Gods love and grace can bring about a transformation. It acts as a way to break free, from the chains of sin and restore our relationship with God. Redemption highlights the freedom. Meaning that believers find in Christ, the favor and affection that God has for humanity the sense of belonging within the community of fellow believers and the ultimate hope for eternal life and restoration. Through redemption believers can experience how Gods grace can change their lives

discover their purpose and identity, in Christ and eagerly anticipate the fulfillment of God's plan to redeem all of humanity.

Born Again: A New Creation in Christ

Text: John 3:3-4 (AKJV):

“Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

Introduction: The Transformational Power of Being Born Again

In John 3:3, Jesus declares that unless one is born again, they cannot enter the kingdom of God. This powerful statement speaks to the radical transformation that occurs when an individual is spiritually reborn through the Holy Spirit. The phrase "born again" is not just a metaphor; it signifies a profound, life-changing spiritual transformation that brings about a new identity in Christ. It is the beginning of a life that is no longer bound by sin and death but is filled with hope, purpose, and eternal life.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of being born again, its implications for the believer's life, and the significance of the new birth in the context of the gospel. To be born again is to embrace the transformative power of God's grace, which reshapes us into new creations and empowers us to live in alignment with God's will.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Being Born Again

The doctrine of being born again is deeply rooted in the New Testament, where Jesus introduces the concept to Nicodemus in a conversation recorded in John 3. The new birth is a work of the Holy Spirit that brings a person from spiritual death to life, and it is essential for all who seek to enter the kingdom of God.

1.1 The New Birth in the Gospel of John

The conversation between Jesus and Nicodemus in John 3 reveals that being born again is not about physical birth, but a spiritual rebirth. Jesus emphasizes that the new birth is necessary for salvation and eternal life.

Scripture Reference: John 3:5-8 (AKJV)

“ Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7Marvel not that I said to you, You must be born again. 8The wind blows where it wants, and you hear the sound thereof, but can not tell from where it comes, and where it goes: so is every one that is born of the Spirit..”

Jesus here clarifies that the new birth involves both water and the Spirit. The water signifies purification, while the Spirit represents the divine transformation that takes place within the believer. Just as the wind blows unpredictably, the work of the Spirit is sovereign and mysterious, yet it brings about undeniable change in the life of the believer.

1.2 The New Birth in the Letters of Paul

Paul's epistles emphasize the radical transformation that occurs when a person is born again. The new birth is the foundation for the believer's new identity in Christ and signifies a complete break from the old, sinful nature.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV)

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."

Paul explains that when a person is born again, they become a new creation. The old life, marked by sin and rebellion against God, is gone, and a new life in Christ begins. The transformation is so profound that the believer's entire identity is redefined in light of their union with Christ.

1.3 The New Birth and the Holy Spirit

The role of the Holy Spirit in the new birth is essential. It is the Spirit who regenerates the heart, bringing spiritual life where there was once death. This work of regeneration is not something that can be achieved through human effort or willpower, but is solely the work of God.

Scripture Reference: Titus 3:5 (AKJV)

"Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; (Spirit) "

The new birth is an act of God's mercy, whereby the believer is washed clean and renewed by the Holy Spirit. It is through the Spirit's power that the believer is equipped to live a new life that reflects the character of Christ.

2. The Purpose of the New Birth

Being born again is not merely a spiritual status; it is a life-transforming experience that equips the believer for a new way of living. The new birth is intended to produce lasting changes in the life of the believer and prepare them for their role in God's kingdom.

2.1 To Enter the Kingdom of God

Jesus makes it clear that being born again is necessary for entry into the kingdom of God. The kingdom of God represents God's reign, both in the present and in the future. It is a kingdom marked by righteousness, peace, and joy in the Holy Spirit.

Scripture Reference: John 3:3 (AKJV)

““Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

The new birth opens the way for the believer to participate in God’s kingdom. It marks the beginning of a life that is oriented toward God’s purposes, and it enables the believer to experience the blessings of God’s reign both now and for eternity.

2.2 To Live a Life of Holiness and Righteousness

The new birth brings with it a new nature, one that is capable of living in accordance with God’s will. The believer is no longer a slave to sin but has been empowered by the Holy Spirit to live a life of holiness and righteousness.

Scripture Reference: 1 Peter 1:23 (AKJV)

“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which lives and stays for ever. ”

Peter emphasizes that the new birth is through the incorruptible Word of God. This means that the believer’s new life is sustained and nourished by God’s truth. As a result, the new birth brings about a change in desires, values, and behavior, enabling the believer to live a life pleasing to God.

3. The Evidence of the New Birth

While the new birth is an inward, spiritual transformation, it must also be evidenced outwardly through a changed life. The fruits of the Spirit are a sign that a person has truly been born again and is living in obedience to God.

3.1 The Fruit of the Spirit

One of the primary evidences of the new birth is the presence of the fruit of the Spirit. These qualities reflect the character of Christ and are produced in the life of the believer as they walk in the Spirit.

Scripture Reference: Galatians 5:22-23 (AKJV)

“But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.”

As the believer grows in their relationship with Christ, the Holy Spirit cultivates these virtues in their lives. The transformation brought about by the new birth is not just internal but manifests in outward behavior that reflects the love and grace of God.

3.2 A Life of Obedience

Another evidence of the new birth is a life marked by obedience to God’s commands. Jesus Himself said that those who are born again will love Him and obey His teachings.

Scripture Reference: John 14:15 (AKJV)

“If you love me, keep my commandments.”

The new birth empowers believers to live in obedience to God. This obedience is not driven by duty or fear but by a loving response to God's grace and mercy.

4. The Ongoing Process of Sanctification

While the new birth is an instantaneous act, it begins a lifelong process of sanctification—the gradual transformation into the image of Christ. As believers, we are called to continually grow in grace and become more like Jesus each day.

4.1 Growing in Holiness

The new birth is the beginning of the believer's journey of sanctification. As we grow in our faith, we become more conformed to the image of Christ and more aligned with God's will.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 3:18 (AKJV)

“But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the LORD.”

The Holy Spirit works in the believer's life to produce this ongoing transformation, helping us to reflect the glory of the Lord more fully as we grow in holiness.

Conclusion: Embracing the New Life in Christ

Being born again is a profound and life-changing experience that redefines the believer's identity and purpose. It is through the new birth that we are made new creations in Christ, equipped to live a life that honors God and reflects His glory. As we embrace our new identity in Christ, we are called to live according to the values of God's kingdom, growing in holiness and bearing fruit for His glory. Through the power of the Holy Spirit, may we continue to live out the reality of being born again, demonstrating the transformative power of God's grace to the world around us.

Born Again And Key Scriptures

Everyone is born into this world with a corrupted spiritual nature caused by the original sin of Adam and Eve. It is for this reason, every person needs to be spiritually "born again" in order to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Any person can be spiritually born again, if they humble themselves, and ask God in prayer to forgive them of their sins, repent (turn away from doing evil) and sincerely ask for Jesus Christ to come into their life.

The very moment you pray and ask Jesus Christ to come into your life, this is the moment that you are truly "born again", even if you didn't feel anything still you are spiritually born again. When you are Born Again, God fully cleanses and forgives you of

all your past sins and evil ways; you receive a fresh new beginning, a totally new life. You are no longer the same person.

When you sincerely believe in Jesus and repent, God is faithful, you become a new creation; old things have passed away and behold He makes all things new in your life. You are re-born into the family of God. You become as a babe in Christ Jesus learning How to walk in the spirit and live according to the will of God.

As a babe in Christ, you will have difficulty understanding and conveying the spiritual truths of God; but as you continue growing in Jesus Christ, God will give you wisdom and perception to understand His ways.

After being Born Again God desires for a person to grow up into the fullness of Jesus Christ. As we daily let go of each of our old selfish and sinful ways, then the living attributes of God or spiritual fruit will be produced in our minds and hearts.

As we grow up into the very nature of Jesus Christ, we may fail many times, however only be strong and of good courage because you are now under God's grace to help you to overcome all your weaknesses and spiritual immaturity.

When you are Born Again you become a Christian and a child of God; Therefore God will care for you and love you as His very own. When you become spiritually born again you can only feed on the milk of the word of God, which are the basic righteous principles of God.

Born Again - KEY SCRIPTURES

John 3:3-6 (AKJV) "Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. 4Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

1 Peter 1:3-5 (AKJV) Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy has begotten us again (born again) to a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in heaven for you, 5Who are kept by the power of God through faith to salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

John 3:16 (AKJV) For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

1 John 5:1 (AKJV) Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loves him that fathered loves him also that is begotten of him..

1 Peter 1:23-24 (AKJV) Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which lives and stays for ever. 24For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass wither, and the flower thereof falls away: 25But the word of the Lord endures for ever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached to you.

1 PETER 2:2 (AKJV) As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that you may grow thereby.

The Necessity of Being Born Again:

In John 3:3, Jesus introduces the truth of the necessity of being born again, stating, "Jesus answered him, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born again he cannot see the kingdom of God.'" This foundational statement emphasizes the essential nature of the new birth for entering into the kingdom of God.

More Related Aspects Of Being Born Again:

The Spiritual Rebirth Through Water and the Spirit:

Continuing in John 3:5-6, Jesus elaborates on the nature of being born again, "Jesus answered, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.'" This passage underscores the spiritual regeneration brought about by the Holy Spirit, signifying a transformation from a worldly, fleshly existence to a spiritual one.

The Love of God in the New Birth:

In 1 John 4:7, the connection between being born again and the love of God is highlighted, "Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God." This verse emphasizes the transformative impact of the new birth on an individual's capacity to love, attributing it to being born of God.

The New Creation in Christ:

2 Corinthians 5:17 emphasizes the concept of being a new creation through the new birth, "Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come." This verse points to the radical transformation that occurs when a person experiences the new birth in Christ.

Born Again Through the Word of God:

In 1 Peter 1:23, the role of the Word of God in the new birth is highlighted, "since you have been born again, not of perishable seed but of imperishable, through the living and abiding word of God." This passage underscores the regenerative power of the Word of God in bringing about the new birth.

The Invitation to Be Born Again:

Jesus extends an invitation in Matthew 11:28-29, saying, "Come to me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart, and you will find rest for your souls." This invitation encompasses the idea of coming to Jesus for spiritual rest and renewal, akin to the concept of being born again.

Born Again to a Living Hope:

In 1 Peter 1:3, the new birth is associated with a living hope, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead." This verse emphasizes the living and transformative nature of the hope that accompanies the new birth.

The Role of Faith in Being Born Again:

Ephesians 2:8-9 underscores the role of faith in the new birth, "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast." This passage highlights the importance of faith as the avenue through which the new birth and salvation occur.

The Assurance of Being Born of God:

In 1 John 5:1, the assurance of being born of God is expressed, "Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ has been born of God, and everyone who loves the Father loves whoever has been born of him." This verse provides confidence to believers in their new birth through faith in Jesus Christ.

Born Again to a Heavenly Inheritance:

In 1 Peter 1:4-5, the connection between being born again and an eternal inheritance is established, "to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you, who by God's power are being guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time." This passage underscores the future aspect of the new birth, leading to an enduring heavenly inheritance.

These scriptural references explore the multifaceted concept of being born again, touching on aspects such as its necessity for entering God's kingdom, the spiritual rebirth through water and the Spirit, the love of God associated with the new birth, becoming a new creation in Christ, the transformative role of the Word of God, Jesus' invitation to find

rest through the new birth, being born again to a living hope, the centrality of faith in the new birth, the assurance of being born of God, and the connection between the new birth and a heavenly inheritance. The theme of being born again is foundational to Christian theology, emphasizing the profound spiritual transformation that takes place through faith in Jesus Christ.

Born Again as Children of Light:

Ephesians 5:8-10 connects being born again with walking as children of light, "for at one time you were darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Walk as children of light (for the fruit of light is found in all that is good and right and true), and try to discern what is pleasing to the Lord." This passage emphasizes the transformative impact of the new birth on one's conduct and ethical discernment.

Born Again to Overcome the World:

In 1 John 5:4, the link between being born again and overcoming the world is presented, "For everyone who has been born of God overcomes the world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith." This verse underscores the victorious nature of the new birth, empowering believers to overcome the challenges of the world through faith.

Born Again Through the Resurrection of Jesus:

1 Peter 1:3 connects the new birth with the resurrection of Jesus, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead." This passage emphasizes the vital role of Jesus' resurrection in bringing about the new birth and the hope it entails.

Born Again to a Royal Priesthood:

1 Peter 2:9 highlights the royal and priestly identity of those who are born again, "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light." This verse depicts the elevated status and purpose of those born again through Christ.

Born Again Through the Renewal of the Holy Spirit:

Titus 3:5-6 underscores the role of the Holy Spirit in the new birth, "he saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to his own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit, whom he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior." This passage highlights the cleansing and renewing work of the Holy Spirit in the process of being born again.

Born Again to Experience God's Love:

1 John 4:9-10 emphasizes the connection between being born again and experiencing God's love, "In this the love of God was made manifest among us, that God sent his only Son into the world so that we might live through him. In this is love, not that we have loved God but that he loved us and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins." This passage underscores the transformative experience of God's love made possible through the new birth.

Born Again to Walk in Good Works:

Ephesians 2:10 stresses the purpose of being born again to walk in good works, "For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand, that we should walk in them." This verse highlights the intentional design of God for those who are born again to actively engage in righteous and benevolent actions.

Born Again to Partake in the Divine Nature:

2 Peter 1:3-4 connects the new birth with partaking in the divine nature, "His divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us to his own glory and excellence, by which he has granted to us his precious and very great promises, so that through them you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world because of sinful desire." This passage emphasizes the transformative impact of the new birth, enabling believers to share in the divine nature.

Born Again to Proclaim God's Praises:

1 Peter 2:9 encourages those who are born again to proclaim God's praises, "But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for his own possession, that you may proclaim the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light." This verse underscores the vocal witness and declaration of God's glory by those who have experienced the new birth.

Born Again to Put on the New Self:

Colossians 3:9-10 emphasizes the practical aspect of being born again, "Do not lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old self with its practices and have put on the new self, which is being renewed in knowledge after the image of its creator." This passage highlights the ongoing transformation and renewal associated with the new birth.

These additional scriptural references continue to explore the multifaceted nature of being born again, including its connection to walking as children of light, overcoming the world, the resurrection of Jesus, a royal priesthood, the renewal of the Holy Spirit, experiencing God's love, walking in good works, partaking in the divine nature, proclaiming God's praises, and putting on the new self. The concept of being born again encompasses a rich tapestry of spiritual realities that profoundly shape the life and identity of a believer.

Born Again for a Living Sacrifice:

Romans 12:1-2 urges those who are born again to present themselves as living sacrifices, "I appeal to you therefore, brothers, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies as a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable to God, which is your spiritual worship. Do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewal of your mind, that by testing you may discern what is the will of God, what is good and acceptable and perfect." This passage emphasizes the consecrated and transformed life that stems from the experience of being born again.

Born Again for Genuine Love:

1 John 4:7-8 emphasizes the connection between being born again and expressing genuine love, "Beloved, let us love one another, for love is from God, and whoever loves has been born of God and knows God. Anyone who does not love does not know God, because God is love." This passage underscores that true love is a natural outflow of the new birth experience.

Born Again for Spiritual Growth:

1 Peter 2:2 highlights the role of the new birth in spiritual growth, "Like newborn infants, long for the pure spiritual milk, that by it you may grow up into salvation." This verse illustrates the analogy of spiritual infancy and the desire for nourishment, emphasizing the continual growth experienced by those who are born again.

Born Again to Share in Christ's Sufferings:

Philippians 3:10 reflects on the new birth in connection with sharing in Christ's sufferings, "that I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death." This passage highlights the profound identification with Christ's experiences, including suffering, that is part of the new birth's transformative impact.

Born Again for a Hopeful Future:

1 Peter 1:3-4 emphasizes the hope for a future inheritance as a result of being born again, "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! According to his great mercy, he has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance that is imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you." This verse underscores the optimistic and enduring expectation that accompanies the new birth.

Born Again for Unity in the Body of Christ:

Ephesians 2:13-16 stresses the role of the new birth in creating unity within the body of Christ, "But now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Christ. For he himself is our peace, who has made us both one and has broken down in his flesh the dividing wall of hostility." This passage highlights the reconciling power of the new birth in bringing diverse individuals together in Christ.

Born Again for a Conscience Cleansed by the Blood:

Hebrews 9:14 speaks of the cleansing of the conscience through the new birth, "how much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works to serve the living God." This verse emphasizes the purifying impact of the new birth on an individual's conscience.

Born Again for Discerning Spiritual Truth:

1 Corinthians 2:14-15 relates the new birth to spiritual discernment, "The natural person does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are folly to him, and he is not able to understand them because they are spiritually discerned. The spiritual person judges all things, but is himself to be judged by no one." This passage highlights the transformative work of the Spirit in enabling those who are born again to discern and understand spiritual truths.

Born Again for a New Covenant Relationship:

Hebrews 8:10-12 speaks of the new covenant relationship that accompanies the new birth, "'For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, declares the Lord: I will put my laws into their minds, and write them on their hearts, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.'" This passage underscores the intimate, heart-level relationship established through the new birth.

Born Again for a Kingdom Citizenship:

In John 3:5, Jesus ties being born again to entering the kingdom of God, "Jesus answered, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.'" This foundational statement emphasizes the transformative nature of the new birth for gaining citizenship in God's kingdom.

These additional scriptural references continue to explore various dimensions of being born again, including living as a sacrifice, expressing genuine love, fostering spiritual growth, sharing in Christ's sufferings, anticipating a hopeful future, promoting unity in the body of Christ, experiencing a cleansed conscience, discerning spiritual truth, entering into a new covenant relationship, and obtaining citizenship in God's kingdom. The concept of being born again encompasses a rich array of spiritual realities that profoundly shape the believer's identity and conduct.

The Need to Be Born Again: A New Birth Into Eternal Life

Jesus said plainly to Nicodemus in John 3:3,

"Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

This statement cuts to the core of human need. To be born again is not a suggestion or a symbolic experience—it is an absolute necessity for salvation. The new birth is a supernatural work of the Holy Spirit that brings spiritual life to those who are dead in sin. It is not achieved by human effort, religion, or morality, but by **God's grace** through **faith in Jesus Christ**.

1. Key Scriptures on the New Birth

1.1 John 3:3

"Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

Jesus sets the spiritual rebirth as the condition for entering the Kingdom.

1.2 John 3:5–6

"Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God."

Being born again involves a cleansing (symbolized by water) and renewal by the Spirit.

1.3 2 Corinthians 5:17

"If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."

The new birth results in a new identity and transformed life.

1.4 Titus 3:5

“Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost.”

Salvation and rebirth come through the regenerating power of the Holy Spirit.

1.5 1 Peter 1:23

“Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God...”

The Word of God is the instrument through which the Spirit brings new life.

2. Word Study: “Born Again”

2.1 Greek: γεννηθῆναι ἀνωθεν (gennēthē anōthen) – *Born from above / born again*

- “Gennēthē” – to be begotten or born
- “Anōthen” – from above, from heaven
This phrase reveals that new birth is a **heavenly origin** event—it comes from God, not man.

3. Why Must We Be Born Again?

3.1 Because We Are Spiritually Dead

“You hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins.” (Ephesians 2:1)

Sin brings spiritual death. We need life from above.

3.2 Because Our First Birth Is Natural, Not Spiritual

“That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.” (John 3:6)

Our physical birth gives us earthly life. Only spiritual rebirth gives eternal life.

3.3 Because the Kingdom of God Is for the Spiritually Alive

“Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.” (1 Corinthians 15:50)

Only those made alive by the Spirit can enter God’s eternal kingdom.

4. How Are We Born Again?

4.1 By the Holy Spirit

“Unless one is born of water and the Spirit...” (John 3:5)
The Spirit regenerates the heart, giving new desires, faith, and spiritual sight.

4.2 Through Faith in Jesus Christ

“To them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.” (John 1:12)
Faith in Christ is the means by which we receive the new birth.

4.3 Through the Word of God

“Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth.” (James 1:18)
The gospel message is the seed that brings new life when received by faith.

5. The Evidence of the New Birth

5.1 A Changed Heart

“A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit...” (Ezekiel 36:26)

5.2 A Desire for Holiness

“Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin...” (1 John 3:9)
Not sinless perfection, but a break with habitual sin and a desire to please God.

5.3 Love for God and Others

“We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren.” (1 John 3:14)

5.4 Victory Over the World

“Whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world.” (1 John 5:4)

6. The Blessings of Being Born Again

6.1 Adoption into God’s Family

“Ye have received the Spirit of adoption...” (Romans 8:15)

6.2 Eternal Life

“Whosoever believeth in him should not perish...” (John 3:16)

6.3 The Indwelling Holy Spirit

“The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit...” (Romans 8:16)

6.4 Inheritance of the Kingdom

“An inheritance incorruptible... reserved in heaven for you.” (1 Peter 1:4)

7. The Call to Be Born Again

The new birth is not something we accomplish; it is something we **receive by faith**. But we must respond to God’s Word with a repentant, believing heart.

“Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.”
(*John 3:7*)

The Lord calls every person to experience this transformation—not through ritual or religion, but through surrender and trust in Jesus Christ.

8. Conclusion

To be born again is to receive **a new life, a new nature, and a new destiny**. It is not a religious upgrade—it is a total spiritual rebirth. Just as we had no control over our physical birth, we cannot engineer our spiritual rebirth. It is a work of God’s sovereign grace through the power of His Word and Spirit.

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature...” (2 Corinthians 5:17)

Have you been born again? If not, the invitation stands open:

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved.” (Acts 16:31)

Being born again is a profound and transformative experience in the Christian faith, signifying a spiritual rebirth and renewal through the Holy Spirit. This concept is central to understanding salvation and the new life that believers are called to embrace. In John 3:3, Jesus tells Nicodemus, “Very truly I tell you, no one can see the kingdom of God unless they are born again.” This highlights the necessity of spiritual rebirth for anyone who desires to enter into a relationship with God and partake in His kingdom.

The term “born again” conveys the idea of starting anew, leaving behind the old self marked by sin and embracing a life led by the Spirit. This transformation is not merely behavioral but deeply spiritual. In 2 Corinthians 5:17, Paul writes, “Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, the new creation has come: The old has gone, the new is here!” This new identity in Christ signifies a break from the past and a fresh beginning, where believers are empowered to live according to God’s will and purpose.

The process of being born again involves repentance and faith. Acts 2:38 records Peter's words to the crowd on the day of Pentecost, urging them to "repent and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins. And you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit." This passage emphasizes that genuine repentance—turning away from sin and toward God—is integral to the experience of being born again. It is through faith in Jesus Christ that individuals receive forgiveness and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit, which enables them to live a life reflective of their new identity.

Moreover, being born again is characterized by an ongoing transformation as believers grow in their relationship with Christ. In Galatians 5:22-23, Paul describes the fruits of the Spirit, which are manifestations of a life transformed by the Holy Spirit: "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, forbearance, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control." These qualities become increasingly evident in the lives of those who are born again, showcasing the impact of the Holy Spirit's work within them.

Ultimately, being born again is about entering into a new covenant with God, where believers are not only forgiven but also called to live out their faith in community and service. Ephesians 2:8-10 beautifully summarizes this grace-filled journey: "For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith—and this is not from yourselves, it is the gift of God—not by works, so that no one can boast. For we are God's handiwork, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do." This passage illustrates that while salvation is a gift from God, it is also a call to action, urging believers to live out their faith actively and to reflect the love and grace they have received. Through the experience of being born again, Christians are invited into a lifelong journey of faith, growth, and service, empowered by the Holy Spirit to fulfill their purpose in God's kingdom.

New and eternal Life - Lasting Security In God

In this world, everything is decaying away very fast, and our moral character is decaying even faster, as well. It is evident by seeing how people's love grows cold more and more, every day. It is revealed when people lie, steal, for selfish gain. It is obvious in the vanity of worldliness all around us, that superficial worldly beauty never lasts but just gets old, rusts, corrodes and wastes away.

There is no true security or worthwhile virtues in riches or materialistic gain, because in itself, none of that can satisfy the needs of any man's soul or spirit. Love, real love, and the fruits thereof, of kindness, meekness, humility, compassion, etc. cannot never be bought by earthly means.

We all have done some evil thing at some point in our lives. There is no life nor lasting security in this world, nor in any evil way. Only emptiness, age, despair, darkness and spiritual death. So where and how, do we obtain any lasting joy, any goodness, any security that will last forever? And how can we truly obtain a new life, when all that we had, has wasted away or we now realize that what we thought would bring us happiness and fulfillment, was just void, temporal, shallow in substance?

The Answer - We need to believe in Jesus Christ, who had the victory over sin and death, and brings new life, eternal life, joy, and true love, to those who believe, and ask.

2 Corinthians 5:17 - Therefore, if anyone *is* in Christ, *he is* a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

“ For God so loved the world, that whosoever believes in Him, will not perish but have eternal life “ **John 3:16**

1. The Gift of New Life Through Union with Christ

The foundation of eternal life is the new birth—a spiritual transformation that occurs when a person is united with Jesus Christ by faith. According to 2 Corinthians 5:17, “If anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come.” This new life is not a mere improvement of the old self but the supernatural impartation of spiritual life to the one who was once dead in sin (Ephesians 2:1). Through Christ’s death and resurrection, believers are made alive to God (Romans 6:4), no longer enslaved to sin but empowered to live in righteousness. This regeneration is the work of the Holy Spirit (Titus 3:5), who indwells the believer and enables obedience, faith, and intimacy with God. New life in Christ is the beginning of a restored relationship with God and the foretaste of the eternal life to come.

2. Eternal Life: Not Just Duration, but Quality

Eternal life, as promised in Scripture, is not merely unending existence—it is a **quality of life** that begins now and continues forever. In John 17:3, Jesus defines it this way: “*And this is eternal life, that they know you, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom you have sent.*” Eternal life is rooted in knowing God personally, through a saving relationship with His Son. It is marked by peace with God (Romans 5:1), joy in the Holy Spirit (Romans 14:17), and a growing conformity to the image of Christ (Romans 8:29). While believers will one day experience the fullness of this life in the resurrection and the new creation, they already possess it now as a present reality (John 5:24). Eternal life is a gift of grace (Romans 6:23), and it is secure not because of human strength, but because it rests on the finished work of Christ and the faithfulness of God.

3. Security in God’s Promises and Power

The new and eternal life given to believers is **secure**, not because of their ability to hold onto God, but because of God’s commitment to hold onto them. Jesus said in John 10:28–29, “*I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.*” The security of the believer is grounded in the sovereignty of the Father, the sufficiency of Christ’s atonement, and the sealing work of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 1:13–14). Nothing—neither death nor life, nor angels nor demons, nor anything else in creation—can separate those who are in Christ from the love of God (Romans 8:38–39). This assurance does not lead to complacency but to gratitude, perseverance, and

holiness. True believers are kept by the power of God through faith (1 Peter 1:5), and that faith endures because God Himself is faithful to complete the good work He began (Philippians 1:6).

4. Living in the Hope and Power of Eternal Life

The promise of eternal life shapes how believers live in the present. Because they have been raised with Christ, they seek the things that are above (Colossians 3:1–4), and they live with a future-oriented hope that gives meaning to suffering and strength in trials. Eternal life reorients priorities—fixing the heart not on temporary things, but on what lasts forever (2 Corinthians 4:18). It empowers believers to love sacrificially, serve faithfully, and endure joyfully, knowing that their labor in the Lord is not in vain (1 Corinthians 15:58). This life is sustained by God’s Word, prayer, fellowship, and the ongoing work of the Holy Spirit. Ultimately, new and eternal life is life **with God, from God, and for God**—secure, purposeful, and everlasting. It is the believer’s present possession and future inheritance, guaranteed by the risen Christ.

New Life – Lasting Security in God

Text: Ecclesiastes 3:1 (AKJV):

“To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.”

Introduction: Living the New Life and Resting in God’s Security

Ecclesiastes 3:1 reminds us that life consists of many seasons and purposes, all held within God’s divine wisdom. Among the most transformative of these is the spiritual **new life** that God offers through Christ, and the **lasting security** that comes from belonging to Him. This new life is not simply a moment of change, but a permanent identity grounded in the promises, presence, and power of God.

Believers are not only born again but also secured forever by the unshakable foundation of God’s character. This commentary will explore what it means to walk in newness of life and how that life offers complete and eternal security in God—despite the changing circumstances around us. We will see that the Christian’s confidence is not in self, success, or surroundings, but in the unwavering love and faithfulness of God.

1. The Biblical Foundation of New Life in God

1.1 New Life Through Spiritual Rebirth

True new life begins with spiritual rebirth—a divine transformation initiated by God through faith in Jesus Christ. This rebirth is not just a moral improvement but a **complete regeneration of the heart**, bringing the believer from spiritual death into everlasting life.

Scripture Reference: John 3:3 (AKJV):

“Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.”

To be born again is to enter into a completely new identity—one that is alive to God and dead to sin. This is not a temporary change but a permanent spiritual reality sealed by the Holy Spirit.

1.2 A New Creation in Christ

When someone is born again, they are not merely repaired—they are **recreated**. This identity is defined not by past sins or failures but by the righteousness of Christ.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:17 (AKJV):

“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.”

This new creation is the foundation for the believer’s security. God does not make partial changes—He makes **complete renewals**.

2. The Promise of Lasting Security in God

2.1 Security Through God’s Unchanging Nature

While human emotions and experiences shift, the believer’s security is anchored in God’s unchanging nature. His character is steadfast, and His promises are never broken. When God gives new life, He also provides **eternal security**.

Scripture Reference: Malachi 3:6 (AKJV):

“For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.”

Because God is unchanging, our salvation and identity in Him are not at risk. He is faithful to sustain what He begins.

2.2 Eternal Security in Christ

The new life that comes from Christ is **eternal**, not conditional or temporary. Once we are in Christ, no force—spiritual or natural—can remove us from His hand.

Scripture Reference: John 10:28-29 (AKJV):

“And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.”

This promise gives us boldness in faith. Our salvation is **not held by our grip on God**, but by **His grip on us**.

3. Walking in the Confidence of New Life

3.1 Freedom from Condemnation

New life brings not only transformation but also liberation from guilt and fear. In Christ, we are secure from judgment and fully accepted.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:1 (AKJV):

“There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus...”

This freedom allows us to live joyfully and boldly, knowing we are **fully forgiven** and **forever loved**.

3.2 The Indwelling Presence of God

God does not merely give new life and then leave us to figure it out. He places His Spirit within us to guide, comfort, and secure us in His presence.

Scripture Reference: Ephesians 1:13-14 (AKJV):

“...ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession...”

The Holy Spirit is the **guarantee** of our eternal inheritance, affirming daily that we belong to God.

4. How Christians Can Live Out New Life and Lasting Security

4.1 Cultivating Identity in Christ

To walk in the security of our new life, we must **renew our minds** and learn to live out our new identity rather than reverting to old patterns.

Scripture Reference: Romans 12:2 (AKJV):

“And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind...”

This renewal is a continual process of aligning with God’s truth and resting in His assurance.

4.2 Trusting God’s Faithfulness, Not Our Performance

Our security does not depend on our performance but on God's faithfulness. We are kept by His grace, not our effort.

Scripture Reference: 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24 (AKJV):

“Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.”

This assurance frees us from striving and draws us into a deeper dependence on Him.

Conclusion: New Life with Eternal Security

To experience **new life in God** is to enter into a secure, unshakable relationship with Him. It is a life marked not by fear or instability, but by peace, confidence, and joy rooted in who He is. Our identity is not shaped by our past, our weakness, or the world's expectations, but by **the finished work of Christ** and the enduring faithfulness of God.

New life begins with God. Lasting security remains with God. And the journey of faith is upheld by God. In this, we find our rest, our hope, and our everlasting joy.

The following are the last words from a man named, Herbert Broome. on his death bed, he died a few hours after he spoke these words...

“ As a sinner you have absolutely no security...because everything changes. The world changes, the seasons change, everything changes, your clothes wear out, your job wears out... So how are you going to get security in an insecure world ? Everything changes but one thing does not change...

(Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and tomorrow...Hebrews 13:8 – Jesus also said, “ I have come that you might have life, and life abundantly John 10:10)

Now, if you are a sinner, and we all are, How do you get security ? The only way you can get security is to become a Christian, you have to accept Christ...You must worship God in Spirit and in Truth...So you have to become a member of God's family, then you will have all the security that you will ever need. Your security is where you are going to go when you die.

In this world we have the scriptures, and we have the bible; Why ? It's the only direction you'll need to become severely wise, so that after, when you come into the family of God, you'll now have security.

John 3:3 says “ unless your born again you cannot see the Kingdom of God. “ It says in the scripture that unless you're born again, you cannot enter into heaven.

Anyways,...just saying that you're a good fellow doesn't get security nor true lasting life...(Because we've all sinned in the eyes of God) The point is you must be born again. (Spiritually born again)

If you saw what I saw in the hospital, there would be no doubt in your mind...I got a glimpse of hell and I'm telling you now, please listen, hell is so bad, so awful...Hell is a terrible place, I don't want to see anybody go there. I heard the mourning that sounded like thousands of voices, all wailing at the same time. It was horrible. Then the Lord gave me a glimpse of heaven and I saw an angel, I saw my guardian angel...Please listen, there was a white cloud, a mist came into the room, I saw it coming to me, and soon as He (Jesus) got to me everything was bliss, perfect bliss. ...Don't put your trust in money, houses, and material things (that waste away) ...You have to put your trust in something that never ever changes " ...Jesus Christ...His love and Security will last forever. New Life can be found through believing in Jesus Christ.

When I talk about having lasting, eternal security in Jesus Christ, here I'm not talking about a person who falsely claims to be Christian can continue deliberately in sin, abuse the Grace of Jesus Christ, be lukewarm, or continue as a hypocrite, without repenting anytime in their life and still be saved.

What I'm focusing on and proclaiming here is that there can be no lasting security in anything that rusts and corrodes away, nor of anything that is of flesh, because it becomes old and dies. New eternal life and lasting security, can only be in that which is spiritual and of God, and is only possible by a sincere faith in Jesus Christ, and through His forgiving Grace, as we continue in God's Word, repent from sin, and believe, and follows Jesus Christ, in spirit and in truth.

New Life and Lasting Security in God: A Biblical Perspective

God's word make it clear that when a person comes to faith in Jesus Christ, they are given *new life*. This is not simply a change in moral direction or a decision to live better, but a supernatural transformation wrought by the Spirit of God. Paul reminds us in 2 Corinthians 5:17 that *"if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."* This new life is marked by forgiveness of sins, reconciliation with God, and the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit. It is a life no longer enslaved to sin and death, but one that walks in the freedom of Christ, empowered to live in holiness and righteousness. The believer begins a journey of sanctification, growing daily into the likeness of Christ, and living with a renewed mind and heart that seek after God's will.

Alongside this new life comes the promise of *lasting security* in God. Jesus Himself declared in John 10:28–29, *"I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand."* This assurance is not based on our ability to remain faithful, but on God's unfailing power to preserve those who belong to Him. Salvation rests in God's sovereignty, His promise, and His love, not on human merit. This eternal security enables Christians to face trials,

persecution, and uncertainties of life with steadfast hope, knowing that nothing in heaven or earth can separate them from the love of God in Christ Jesus (Romans 8:38–39).

This security does not encourage spiritual laziness, but rather inspires perseverance and obedience. Knowing that our life is hidden with Christ in God (Colossians 3:3), we are motivated to walk in a manner worthy of the calling we have received. The believer's confidence in God's keeping power produces courage to live faithfully in a hostile world, to bear fruit that glorifies Him, and to endure hardships with patience. It is the assurance of God's everlasting covenant that strengthens us to fight the good fight of faith and to press on toward the upward call of God in Christ Jesus. Such confidence is not presumption but faith in God's unchanging promises, which He has sealed with the blood of His Son.

Ultimately, new life and lasting security in God point us toward our eternal inheritance. Peter writes in 1 Peter 1:3–5 that God *"has begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time."* This means that the believer's future is secure, their destiny unshakable, and their hope unending. While the world offers fleeting pleasures and uncertain foundations, God offers eternal life, anchored in His faithfulness. In this truth, the Christian rests with confidence, joy, and peace, knowing that the One who began the good work will bring it to completion at the day of Christ Jesus (Philippians 1:6).

New Life in Christ

- **2 Corinthians 5:17** – *"If any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new."*
- **John 3:3–6** – Jesus teaches that one must be *born again* to see the kingdom of God.
- **Romans 6:4** – *"Even so we also should walk in newness of life."*
- **Ephesians 4:22–24** – Put off the old man, and put on the new man created in righteousness and holiness.
- **Galatians 2:20** – *"I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me."*
- **Colossians 3:9–10** – Believers put on the new man, renewed in knowledge after the image of Christ.
- **Titus 3:5** – Saved by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit.

Lasting Security in God

- **John 10:28–29** – No one can snatch believers out of Christ's or the Father's hand.
- **Romans 8:38–39** – Nothing can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus.
- **Philippians 1:6** – He who began a good work will complete it until the day of Christ.

- **1 Peter 1:3–5** – God has given us an incorruptible inheritance, kept in heaven, guarded by His power.
- **Jude 1:24** – God is able to keep us from falling and present us faultless before His glory.
- **Ephesians 1:13–14** – Believers are sealed with the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of their inheritance.
- **2 Timothy 1:12** – Paul declares he is persuaded that God is able to keep what has been entrusted to Him.
- **Hebrews 13:5** – God promises never to leave us nor forsake us.

You Will Receive the Righteousness of Jesus Christ: The Gift of God's Grace

Scripture: Romans 3:22 (NKJV)

"Even the righteousness of God, through faith in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference."

1. The Gift of Righteousness through Faith

In **Romans 3:22**, Paul emphasizes a transformative truth: righteousness is not something we can earn, but rather it is given freely through **faith in Jesus Christ**. This righteousness is not our own, but the **righteousness of God**, imparted to us as a gift when we place our faith in Christ.

Righteousness in this context refers to the state of being in right standing with God—living in harmony with His perfect holiness. It is a divine gift that is not based on our good works, moral actions, or adherence to religious rules. Rather, it is a result of **faith in Jesus** and His finished work on the cross. Through faith in Jesus, we are clothed in His righteousness, making us acceptable before a holy God.

2. The Righteousness of Jesus: Perfect and Unblemished

The righteousness we receive is not a human righteousness, which is flawed and incomplete. It is the **perfect righteousness of Jesus**—sinless, holy, and eternal. Jesus lived a life of complete obedience to God's will. His life, death, and resurrection fulfilled all the requirements of God's law, and through His sacrifice, He became the **perfect substitute** for our sin.

Scripture Reference: 2 Corinthians 5:21 (NKJV)

"For He made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, that we might become the righteousness of God in Him."

This verse encapsulates the great exchange that happens at the cross: Jesus, the sinless Son of God, takes on our sin, and in exchange, He gives us His righteousness. This incredible act of grace allows us to stand before God without condemnation, because we are covered by the righteousness of Jesus, not by our own.

3. The Imputed Righteousness of Christ

When we place our faith in Jesus, His righteousness is **imputed** to us. To be imputed means that something is **credited to our account**, as if it were ours. Even though we are sinful and undeserving, God graciously credits the righteousness of Jesus to us through our faith. This imputation of righteousness allows us to be **justified** before God—declared righteous in His sight.

Scripture Reference: Philippians 3:9 (NKJV)

"And be found in Him, not having my own righteousness, which is from the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith."

Here, Paul speaks of the righteousness that comes not from our efforts or rule-keeping, but from God alone, received through **faith in Christ**. This righteousness is a gift and cannot be achieved by human effort. It is a **position** we have in Christ, based on His finished work.

4. The Transforming Power of Christ's Righteousness

While righteousness is a gift that is received by faith, it also has a transformative power. When we are declared righteous in God's sight, we are not only forgiven but also **empowered to live according to God's will**. God's righteousness in us compels us to pursue holiness, to reflect Christ's character, and to live in obedience to His commands.

Scripture Reference: Romans 6:18 (NKJV)

"And having been set free from sin, you became slaves of righteousness."

This verse describes how, once we have received the righteousness of Christ, we are no longer enslaved to sin, but we become servants of righteousness. Christ's righteousness changes our desires, our actions, and our identity. It enables us to live in a way that honors God, not by our strength, but by His power working in us.

5. Righteousness as Part of the New Covenant

In the Old Testament, righteousness was something that had to be **earned** through the law. But under the New Covenant, through Jesus Christ, righteousness is **given freely**. This is a remarkable shift from a system of works to a system of grace. Through the New Covenant, established by Jesus' blood, we can be righteous before God, not based on our obedience to the law, but because of Jesus' obedience and sacrifice.

Scripture Reference: Romans 5:17 (NKJV)

"For if by the one man's offense death reigned through the one, much more those who receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Jesus Christ."

Through Jesus, we receive the **gift of righteousness**. This righteousness enables us to reign in life, to live with the power of the Holy Spirit, and to overcome sin and death. It is not a righteousness we earn, but a **grace-given** righteousness that transforms our lives and our hearts.

6. The Security of Righteousness in Christ

The righteousness of Jesus is not temporary; it is **eternal**. Once we are clothed in Christ's righteousness, it is secure. Nothing can separate us from the righteousness that God has given us in Christ. We are secure in our standing before God because it is based on **Christ's finished work**, not on our fluctuating actions.

Scripture Reference: Romans 8:1 (NKJV)

"There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit."

This verse assures us that there is no condemnation for those who are in Christ. We are declared righteous by God, and our standing with Him is secure because it is based on the righteousness of Jesus, not on our own merits. Even when we stumble or fall short, God's grace covers us, and we are **restored to righteousness** through Christ.

7. Living in the Righteousness of Christ

Receiving the righteousness of Jesus is not just a doctrinal truth; it is a way of life. Christians are called to live out this righteousness in practical ways, reflecting the character of Jesus in our everyday actions, thoughts, and words. As we grow in our understanding of what it means to be righteous in Christ, we are empowered to live in a way that pleases God.

Scripture Reference: Matthew 5:6 (NKJV)

"Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they shall be filled."

We are called to desire righteousness—not just for our eternal standing before God, but as a way of living on earth. Those who hunger and thirst for righteousness will be filled, meaning that God will continually equip them with the strength to live righteous lives.

Conclusion: Embrace the Righteousness of Christ

The righteousness of Jesus Christ is a **gift** that radically changes our standing before God. It is not something we can earn, but something we receive by faith. Through the righteousness of Christ, we are justified, forgiven, and empowered to live a life that reflects His holiness.

As we embrace this gift of righteousness, we can stand confidently before God, knowing that we are accepted and loved, not because of anything we have done, but because of what Jesus has done for us. This righteousness transforms us from the inside out, enabling us to live in freedom, peace, and victory. Let us walk in the righteousness of Christ, knowing that it is not only a position we hold before God but a new way of life that we are called to live.

Water Baptism

Water Baptism is an outward proclamation of the inner working of God in a Christian's life, by a person who has already accepted Jesus Christ as their Lord and Savior.

When a Christian is baptized in water that individual is declaring that he wants his old sinful life to be buried and as he rises from the water, that he would likewise want to rise spiritually to the newness of life in Jesus Christ;

It is not the act of Water Baptism that cleanses a person from any sin, but rather having a sincere faith in what Jesus Christ alone achieved at the cross, the perfect atonement and forgiveness of our sins. However Jesus Christ wants every believer to be water baptized, if possible.

God instructs us to do so, as a spiritual reminder, a declaration of dying to one's old sinful nature, a turning point, and rising again in the newness of Jesus Christ.

Even though a person may have been baptized as a baby, still that person as a adult should be baptized again, by their own choice or decision.

Whether Water Baptism is biblical part for one's salvation is a controversial among Christian Churches. It is essential for each believer to rightly divide God's Word in Spirit and Truth, and interpret God's Word for themselves concerning the importance of being Water Baptized, and Baptized in the Holy Spirit. Water Baptism is a divine ordinance presented by Jesus in the great Commission.

Key Scriptures:

Matthew 28:18-20 (AKJV) And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, All power is given to me in heaven and in earth. Go you therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20Teaching them to observe all things whatever I have commanded you: and, see, I am with you always, even to the end of the world. Amen.

ACTS 2:37-41 (AKJV) Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said to Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brothers, what shall we do? 38Then Peter said to them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. 39For the promise is to you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the LORD our God shall call. 40And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation. Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added to them about three thousand souls.”

Romans 6:4-11 (AKJV) Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: 6Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that from now on we should not serve sin. 7For he that is dead is freed from sin. 8Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him: 9Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dies no more; death has no more dominion over him. 10For in that he died, he died to sin once: but in that he lives, he lives to God. 11Likewise reckon you also yourselves to be dead indeed to sin, but alive to God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Colossians 2:12-15 AKJV) Buried with Him (Jesus) in baptism, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who has raised him from the dead. 13And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, has he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses; 14Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; 15And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

1 Peter 3:21- 22 (AKJV) The like figure to which even baptism does also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ: 22Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject to him.

Water Baptism -A Biblical Perspective

1. The Biblical Foundation and Meaning of Water Baptism

Water baptism is a sacred ordinance instituted by Jesus Christ and practiced by the early Church as a public expression of faith and identification with Him. In **Matthew 28:19–20**, Jesus commanded His disciples: *“Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit.”* Baptism, according to Scripture, is not a ritual of human invention, but a divinely appointed sign of the believer’s union with Christ. It symbolizes a spiritual reality that has already taken place in the heart: the washing away of sins (Acts 22:16), the new birth (Titus 3:5), and entrance into the covenant community of believers (1 Corinthians 12:13). While baptism does not save by itself, it is an essential act of obedience that testifies to the transforming work of God through the gospel.

2. Identification with the Death, Burial, and Resurrection of Christ

In **Romans 6:3–4**, Paul teaches that believers are baptized *“into Christ Jesus... into His death,”* and that through baptism, they are *“buried... with Him by baptism into death, in order that, just as Christ was raised from the dead... we too might walk in newness of life.”* Water baptism represents this profound identification with the redemptive work of Christ. Going under the water symbolizes dying to sin and being buried with Christ; emerging from the water signifies being raised to new life in Him. It is a visible proclamation of an invisible grace: the believer’s old self has died, and a new creation has been born through faith (2 Corinthians 5:17). Baptism, then, is not merely a tradition—it is a gospel proclamation enacted in the body, declaring that salvation is by grace through faith in the crucified and risen Lord.

3. Baptism as a Public Testimony of Faith and Discipleship

Throughout the New Testament, baptism consistently follows genuine belief and repentance. In **Acts 2:38**, Peter said, *“Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.”* Baptism serves as a public testimony that a person has responded to the gospel, turned from sin, and placed their trust in Jesus Christ. It is a bold declaration of allegiance to Christ, often in the face of social or cultural opposition. For the early church, baptism marked a decisive break with the world and entry into the community of faith. It remains today a sign of discipleship, where the baptized individual pledges to follow Christ, empowered by the Holy Spirit, and to live in obedience to His Word. It is the beginning of a lifelong journey of sanctification and mission.

4. The Role of Water Baptism in the Life of the Church

Water baptism is not only a personal act of faith but also a corporate act that affirms membership in the body of Christ. In **1 Corinthians 12:13**, Paul writes, *“For in one Spirit we were all baptized into one body—Jews or Greeks, slaves or free—and all were made to drink of one Spirit.”* Baptism unites believers across ethnic, social, and cultural lines, identifying them with the universal Church and the local assembly. It is a communal celebration, often witnessed and affirmed by the congregation, signifying the inclusion of a new member into the family of God. The Church is called to teach, guide, and disciple

those who have been baptized, nurturing their growth in faith and love. While water baptism does not regenerate the soul, it is a means by which the Church bears witness to the grace of God at work and encourages the baptized to walk faithfully in Christ.

Water Baptism - Another Biblical Perspective

Water baptism is an important Biblical ordinance commanded by Jesus Christ and practiced by the early church as an outward expression of an inward transformation. It is not a means of salvation but a public declaration of faith and identification with Jesus' death, burial, and resurrection. It symbolizes repentance, cleansing, and new life in Christ.

1. Key Scriptures on Water Baptism

1.1 Matthew 28:19–20

“Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.”

Jesus commanded baptism as part of making disciples.

1.2 Acts 2:38

“Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins...”

Baptism follows repentance and symbolizes cleansing from sin.

1.3 Romans 6:3–4

“Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?... even so we also should walk in newness of life.”

Baptism illustrates union with Christ in death and resurrection.

1.4 Mark 16:16

“He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.”

Belief is primary; baptism is the public testimony that follows faith.

2. The Meaning of Water Baptism

2.1 A Symbol of Repentance and Faith

Baptism doesn't save us—it **demonstrates** our repentance and trust in Jesus (Acts 8:36–37).

2.2 Identification with Christ

It pictures being **buried with Christ** and **raised to new life** (Colossians 2:12).

2.3 A Public Declaration

Baptism openly declares one's allegiance to Christ (Matthew 10:32; Acts 18:8).

3. The Practice of Baptism

3.1 Who Should Be Baptized?

Only believers—those who have repented and placed their faith in Jesus (Acts 8:12–13, 36–38).

3.2 When Should Someone Be Baptized?

Soon after believing (Acts 2:41; Acts 10:47–48). It's an act of obedience, not to be delayed unnecessarily.

3.3 How Should Baptism Be Done?

By immersion in water, symbolizing death, burial, and resurrection (Greek word *baptizō* means “to immerse”).

4. What Baptism Is Not

- **Not a means of salvation** (Ephesians 2:8–9; Luke 23:42–43)
- **Not for infants** (No biblical example of infant baptism—faith must precede it)
- **Not optional** for believers—it's a command, not a suggestion

5. Baptism in the Early Church

5.1 Day of Pentecost

“They that gladly received his word were baptized...” (Acts 2:41)

5.2 The Ethiopian Eunuch

“See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptized?” (Acts 8:36)

5.3 The Philippian Jailer

“...he and all his household were baptized straightway.” (Acts 16:33)

Baptism was immediate and tied closely to faith and conversion.

6. Theological Significance

6.1 A Sign of Covenant Relationship

Just as circumcision marked the old covenant, baptism marks entrance into the new (Colossians 2:11–12).

6.2 A Step of Obedience

Obedying Jesus' command to be baptized demonstrates love and surrender to Him (John 14:15).

6.3 A Mark of Discipleship

It signifies that a believer is now living under the lordship of Christ.

7. Conclusion

Water baptism is a beautiful, biblical ordinance that outwardly expresses the inner reality of salvation. It does not save, but it **confirms** that one has been saved through faith in Christ. As a public declaration of repentance, cleansing, and resurrection life, baptism is an essential step of obedience for every believer.

“Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death... that like as Christ was raised up from the dead... even so we also should walk in newness of life.” (Romans 6:4)

Godly sorrow vs worldly sorrow

Godly Sorrow

Are you truly sorrowful for any sin you’ve committed—sincerely sorry that you offended God and hurt another person?

True godly sorrow produces genuine repentance within your heart concerning the sinful offense against God and the harm causes to others thereby resulting in a real, lasting change of mind and a tuning away from a particular sin.

Worldly sorrow, on the other hand, is superficial with mere regret that comes from the consequences of sin. It does **not** lead to lasting repentance.

While we should never purposefully sin or condone sin, we also should not allow ourselves to be consumed by condemnation. Jesus did not come to condemn the world but to save it. Therefore, we should allow the **conviction** of the Holy Spirit to bring about godly sorrow in us, so that we can genuinely turn from evil.

God will comfort us in the midst of trials, tribulations, sorrow, and sadness—especially when we are confronted by the weight of our sins.

We are then able and equipped to comfort others who are in any trouble, with the same comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. 2 Corin 1:3-5

1. Defining Godly Sorrow According to Scripture

Godly sorrow is a deep, Spirit-wrought grief over sin that leads to repentance and transformation. It is most clearly articulated in **2 Corinthians 7:10**, where the Apostle Paul writes, *“For godly sorrow produces a repentance that leads to salvation without regret, whereas worldly sorrow produces death.”* The Greek word for “sorrow” (*lypē*) refers to emotional pain or distress. What distinguishes godly sorrow from mere regret or guilt is its **source** and **direction**. It originates not from wounded pride or fear of consequences, but from an awakened conscience that has seen sin for what it truly is—an offense against a holy and loving God. Godly sorrow does not wallow in self-pity or shame; rather, it is brokenness before God that leads to renewal, not destruction. It is the sorrow of the prodigal son who says, “Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you” (Luke 15:21).

2. Contrasting Godly Sorrow with Worldly Sorrow

Paul makes a vital distinction between **godly sorrow** and **worldly sorrow**, and the contrast is essential for understanding true repentance. **Worldly sorrow** is often centered on the consequences of sin rather than the sin itself. It may arise from public exposure, damaged reputation, loss, or fear of punishment. Judas Iscariot, who betrayed Jesus, serves as a tragic example: he felt remorse (Matthew 27:3) but did not return to Christ in repentance. His sorrow led to despair and ultimately death. In contrast, **Peter**, after denying Christ, wept bitterly (Luke 22:62), but his grief led him back to restoration and faithful service. Worldly sorrow turns inward and leads to despair, while godly sorrow turns upward to God and leads to hope. The former is deadly; the latter is life-giving because it is empowered by the Holy Spirit and grounded in the truth of the gospel.

3. The Role of Godly Sorrow in Repentance and Sanctification

Godly sorrow is not an end in itself but a divine tool that produces **repentance**—a turning away from sin and a turning toward God. True repentance involves a change of mind, heart, and behavior. It is not merely confessing wrongs but forsaking them. Psalm 51 provides a vivid portrait of godly sorrow in the life of David. After his sin with Bathsheba, he cries out, *“Against you, you only, have I sinned and done what is evil in your sight”* (Psalm 51:4). David is not merely remorseful over the consequences of his actions but is crushed under the weight of offending God's holiness. Yet his sorrow leads to renewed faith and a plea for cleansing: *“Create in me a clean heart, O God”* (Psalm 51:10). Godly sorrow is essential not only at conversion but throughout the Christian life. As believers are progressively sanctified, they continue to experience godly sorrow over sin, which keeps them humble, dependent, and responsive to the Spirit's correction.

4. The Fruit and Assurance That Flow from Godly Sorrow

Paul highlights in **2 Corinthians 7:11** the fruit that follows godly sorrow: *“See what earnestness this godly grief has produced in you, but also what eagerness to clear yourselves, what indignation, what fear, what longing, what zeal, what punishment!”* Godly sorrow produces transformation. It awakens a sincere desire to make things right, to restore relationships, and to walk in obedience. It cultivates humility, reverence, and gratitude for God's mercy. Far from producing despair, godly sorrow ultimately leads to **comfort and joy**, because it is met by God's forgiveness and grace (1 John 1:9). It assures the believer of God's active work within, confirming genuine faith and love for righteousness. In a world that either trivializes sin or drowns in shame, godly sorrow offers a redemptive path—a grief that leads not to death but to deeper fellowship with Christ and renewed spiritual life.

Godly sorrow = produces repentance

Worldly sorrow = produces death (Worldly sorrow is superficial and is more concern about the consequences of sin rather than the sin itself, the harm it has caused and wanting to change)

(Note also - Human grieve, mourning and sorrow unrelated to sinful actions, is natural in most instances and does not bring spiritual death)

2 Corinthians 7:10 For godly sorrow produces a repentance that leads to salvation and brings no regret, but worldly sorrow produces death

Worldly Sorrow

Jeremiah 31:10-14 Isaiah 60:19-22 Isaiah 51:11 Ps 30:5

John 16:19-24 Sorrows shall be multiplied who hasten after another god

Psalm 16:4 Those who choose another god multiply their sorrows; their libations of blood I will not pour out or take their names upon my lips.

Worldly Sorrow Defined

The Bible makes a distinction between two types of sorrow: godly sorrow and worldly sorrow. Worldly sorrow is a grief or regret that comes from the consequences of sin rather than the sin itself. It is self-centered rather than God-centered. This kind of sorrow is seen when a person feels regret over being caught, over a damaged reputation, or over personal loss, but does not turn away from the sin that caused it. Judas Iscariot is a sobering example of worldly sorrow; after betraying Jesus, he felt remorse and returned the silver but did not truly repent and seek forgiveness. Instead, his despair led him to destruction (Matthew 27:3–5). Worldly sorrow focuses on self, pride, and shame, without seeking God's mercy and grace.

The Fruits of Worldly Sorrow

Paul contrasts worldly sorrow with godly sorrow in 2 Corinthians 7:10: *“For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.”* This shows that worldly sorrow leads only to despair and spiritual death. It may produce temporary emotions of guilt or shame but results in no lasting change. People experiencing worldly sorrow may attempt to hide their sin, justify it, or harden their hearts, but they do not turn to God for forgiveness. Instead of leading to freedom, worldly sorrow binds a person deeper into sin because it avoids true repentance. It offers no hope, only condemnation, and keeps the soul enslaved under guilt.

The Contrast with Godly Sorrow

In contrast, godly sorrow is a grief over sin that recognizes the offense against God's holiness. It produces repentance, a turning away from sin and a turning to God in humility and faith. Unlike worldly sorrow, which leads to death, godly sorrow brings life, healing, and restoration. David expressed godly sorrow in Psalm 51 after his sin with Bathsheba,

crying out to God for mercy and cleansing, acknowledging his transgression as primarily against God. This broken and contrite spirit leads to true change and renewal. Worldly sorrow says, "I am ruined because of my mistake," but godly sorrow says, "I have sinned against the Lord; forgive me and restore me."

The Call to Avoid Worldly Sorrow

Christians are called to examine their hearts and discern whether their grief over sin is worldly or godly. Worldly sorrow leaves a person hopeless, but godly sorrow leads to repentance and salvation. God does not desire us to live under shame or condemnation, for in Christ there is forgiveness and freedom (Romans 8:1). Instead of being consumed by worldly despair, we are to confess our sins, receive God's mercy, and allow His Spirit to transform us. Worldly sorrow only looks backward in defeat, while godly sorrow looks upward in faith and forward in hope. Believers are therefore urged to reject the empty sorrow of the world and embrace the life-giving repentance that comes from God.

Key Scriptures

2 Corinthians 7:9-10 Now I rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that your sorrow led to repentance. For you were made sorry in a godly manner, that you might suffer loss from us in nothing. For godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation, not to be regretted, but the sorrow of the world produces death.

Psalms 51:1-4 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to your lovingkindness; according to the multitude of your tender mercies, take away my transgressions. Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. For I acknowledge my transgressions and my sin is ever before me. Against You, and You only, have I sinned, and done this evil in your sight.

Psalms 51:9-11 Hide Your face from my sins, and blot out all my iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God and renew within me a right spirit.

Psalms 51:17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and contrite heart, O God, You will not despise.

Godly sorrow and true remorse, as opposed to earthly sorrow, are profound spiritual concepts that find rich expression in the Scriptures. The distinction between the two is vital for understanding the transformative power of repentance and the depth of God's mercy.

Godly Sorrow - Additional Biblical Perspective

Godly sorrow is a sorrow that stems from a deep recognition of one's sins and their offense against God, and others. It is a sorrow that leads to genuine repentance and a turning away from sinful ways. This type of sorrow is rooted in a love for God and a desire to reconcile with Him. The Apostle Paul speaks eloquently about godly sorrow in 2 Corinthians 7:10, stating, "For godly sorrow produces repentance leading to salvation, not to be regretted; but the sorrow of the world produces death." This kind of sorrow is

transformative, leading to a change of heart and a commitment to live in obedience to God.

On the other hand, **earthly sorrow** is a more superficial form of remorse. It might be motivated by the fear of consequences, societal pressure, or personal guilt, but it lacks the spiritual depth of godly sorrow. In the biblical narrative, we can see an example of earthly sorrow in the life of Judas Iscariot. After betraying Jesus, Judas felt remorse but responded by taking his own life rather than turning to God for forgiveness (Matthew 27:3-5). This type of sorrow is temporary and does not result in true repentance or reconciliation with God.

King David's experience provides a powerful illustration of godly sorrow. After committing adultery with Bathsheba and orchestrating the death of her husband, David was confronted by the prophet Nathan. In Psalm 51, David pours out his heart in repentance, saying, "Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me" (Psalm 51:10). David's sorrow was deeply rooted in his relationship with God, leading to a genuine turning away from his sins.

The story of the **Prodigal Son** in Luke 15 is another poignant example. The son, realizing the depth of his rebellion and the goodness of his father, returns with a repentant heart, saying, "Father, I have sinned against heaven and before you" (Luke 15:21). The father's response exemplifies God's grace toward the genuinely repentant.

In summary, Godly sorrow is a profound, transformative sorrow that leads to repentance and reconciliation with God. It is characterized by a deep awareness of one's sins and a genuine desire to turn away from them. Earthly sorrow, in contrast, is temporary, shallow and lacks acknowledgement of the spiritual depth that sin brings nor does the person who exhibits earthly sorrow, repents and seeks the grace and forgiveness of Jesus Christ. True Godly sorrow is when an individual has genuine remorse for disobeying God and not loving the way God wills and desires. Godly sorrow is necessary for true transformation by God's Holy Spirit. The biblical examples of David and the Prodigal Son illustrate the beauty and efficacy of godly sorrow when coupled with genuine repentance.

The Prophet Jonah is another compelling example of godly sorrow and repentance. When God called Jonah to preach repentance to the city of Nineveh, Jonah initially resisted and attempted to flee from God's command. However, after a tumultuous journey involving a great fish, Jonah relented and went to Nineveh. When the people of Nineveh responded to Jonah's message with repentance, turning away from their wickedness, God relented from the disaster He had planned (Jonah 3:10). Jonah's experience reflects a form of godly sorrow that led not only to personal repentance but also to the salvation of an entire city.

Peter's Denial and Restoration is a poignant New Testament example of godly sorrow. In Matthew 26:69-75, Peter denies Jesus three times, fulfilling Jesus' earlier prediction. After the realization of his denial, Peter weeps bitterly (Matthew 26:75). This sorrow is contrasted with Judas Iscariot's remorse. While both Judas and Peter betray Jesus, Peter's sorrow leads to repentance and restoration. Jesus later reinstates Peter, emphasizing the transformative power of genuine repentance (John 21:15-17).

The Woman Caught in Adultery (John 8:1-11) provides a beautiful depiction of godly sorrow and forgiveness. When the Pharisees bring a woman caught in the act of adultery to Jesus, expecting Him to condemn her, Jesus responds with mercy. After He challenges those without sin to cast the first stone, the accusers disperse. Jesus then tells the woman, "Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more" (John 8:11). This encounter illustrates Jesus' desire for genuine repentance and a transformed life.

The Apostle **Paul's conversion** on the road to Damascus (Acts 9) is a profound example of godly sorrow leading to repentance. Saul, later known as Paul, zealously persecuted Christians before encountering the risen Christ. Struck blind on the road to Damascus, Paul experiences a radical transformation. His physical blindness mirrors the spiritual blindness that is lifted when he repents and turns to Christ. Paul becomes a fervent follower of Jesus and a key figure in the early Christian church.

In each of these biblical accounts, godly sorrow is intricately linked to repentance and the restoration of a right relationship with God. These narratives underscore the universal human experience of sin, the need for repentance, and the boundless grace of God when genuine sorrow leads to a turning back to Him.

Blessed are those who mourn, for they shall be comforted (Matthew 5:4). This beatitude from Jesus' Sermon on the Mount highlights the paradoxical nature of Christian joy found in mourning. Throughout the Bible, various individuals experience grief and mourning, finding solace and comfort in God's presence.

Job, often considered the archetype of suffering, undergoes profound grief. In a series of tragic events, Job loses his wealth, health, and children. His response is a poignant expression of mourning. He tears his robe, shaves his head, and falls to the ground in worship, saying, "Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked shall I return. The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord" (Job 1:21). Job's mourning is characterized by an acknowledgment of God's sovereignty, even in the midst of intense suffering.

The book of **Lamentations**, attributed to the prophet Jeremiah, is an entire work dedicated to lament and mourning. Jeremiah grieves over the destruction of Jerusalem, expressing deep sorrow for the city's downfall. Yet, within this mourning, there is a glimmer of hope: "The steadfast love of the Lord never ceases; his mercies never come to an end; they are new every morning; great is your faithfulness" (Lamentations 3:22-23). Even in mourning, the promise of God's faithfulness shines through.

In the New Testament, **Mary and Martha** mourn the death of their brother, Lazarus. Jesus arrives and, seeing their grief, is moved to tears (John 11:35). This poignant moment exemplifies our Savior's empathy and understanding of human sorrow. Despite the mourning, Jesus performs a miracle by raising Lazarus from the dead, turning the sisters' grief into joy.

The Apostle **Paul** addresses the concept of mourning in a different context, urging believers to mourn over sin. In 1 Corinthians 5:1-2, he confronts the Corinthian church about their tolerance of immorality, calling them to mourn over the sin in their midst. This

godly sorrow, similar to the mourning Jesus speaks of in the Beatitudes, leads to repentance and restoration (2 Corinthians 7:10).

Throughout the Bible, mourning is a natural response to loss, suffering, and sin. Yet, the promise remains that those who mourn will be comforted, finding solace in the presence and promises of God.

Confess / Confession

Confession is used in two primary ways in scripture. Both are essential to learn and to continually apply in our every day lives.

- **Confess our sins - To God**
- **Confess our faith in Jesus Christ to others**

Confess our sins - To God

Biblical Commentary on "Confess Our Sins to God"

Confessing our sins to God is a vital aspect of a genuine relationship with Him, reflecting humility, repentance, and a deep desire for restoration. Scripture teaches that sin creates separation between humanity and God, but confession bridges that divide by acknowledging our wrongs and seeking His mercy. In 1 John 1:9, the apostle writes, *"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."* This verse affirms both God's readiness to forgive and His unwavering justice. Confession is not about informing God of what He already knows—it is about agreeing with God concerning the truth of our condition and throwing ourselves upon His grace. It is a spiritual discipline that leads to cleansing, healing, and restored fellowship with our Creator.

The Psalms provide some of the most powerful examples of heartfelt confession. In Psalm 32:5, David declares, *"I acknowledged my sin to you, and I did not cover my iniquity; I said, 'I will confess my transgressions to the Lord, 'and you forgave the iniquity of my sin.'"* David's experience illustrates that confession is not about self-condemnation, but liberation. When sin is hidden, it festers and weighs down the soul. But when it is brought into the light through honest confession, God's forgiveness brings freedom and joy. This process requires sincerity and a broken spirit, as Psalm 51:17 says, *"The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit; a broken and contrite heart, O God, you will not despise."* True confession is marked by sorrow over sin and a willingness to turn away from it, not merely reciting wrongs but renouncing them.

Confession also plays a crucial role in communal life and accountability within the body of Christ. James 5:16 instructs believers, *"Therefore confess your sins to one another and pray for one another, that you may be healed."* While ultimate forgiveness comes from God alone, mutual confession within the Christian community fosters transparency, unity, and healing. It breaks the power of secrecy and shame, allowing the Church to be a place

of grace and spiritual growth. However, this does not replace confession to God—it complements it. God alone can forgive sin, but involving trusted believers can aid in the healing process and help us walk in obedience and accountability.

Finally, confession is foundational to revival and spiritual renewal. In both the Old and New Testaments, whenever God's people experienced revival, it was preceded by repentance and open confession of sin. Nehemiah 9 and Daniel 9 are examples where leaders interceded on behalf of the people, confessing their sins and seeking God's mercy. Confession humbles the heart and prepares the way for God's presence and blessing. It opens the door to transformation and draws us closer to God's holiness. In confessing our sins to God, we are not met with condemnation but with grace, for His mercy is greater than our failures. Through Christ, who intercedes for us as our High Priest (Hebrews 4:15–16), we can approach God with confidence, knowing that when we confess, He forgives, restores, and empowers us to live in righteousness.

1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins to God, He will be faithful and just to forgive us of our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

Psalms 32:5 I acknowledged my sin to You, and my iniquity I have not hidden, I said, "I will confess my transgressions to the Lord," and You forgave the iniquity of my sin.

Confession of our known sins to God in prayer throughout our lives as Christians is imperative for us to be forgiven. However if we forget to confess certain sins we still are forgiven.

Confession is an open sincere admittance to God of our wrong doings. God already knows what we have done wrong. However, God still desires us to openly confess our sins to Him. When we attempt to hide our sins or harbor our sins in our heart, this just reveals to God that we are trying to be deceitful, and that we really don't want to change, or that we really don't believe or trust Him for forgiveness.

Confession is the first step which shows to God a our sincerity to repent, or to change. Confession also helps a person to consciously understand and remember that which he was doing was evil and wrong. This is so that he won't try to justify himself and keep repeating that sin again.

If we bring our dark deeds into the light of God by confession, then the spiritual darkness can no longer remain.

Confess our faith in Jesus Christ to others

Biblical Commentary on "Confess Jesus"

To confess Jesus is to make a bold and public declaration that He is Lord and Savior, affirming His authority, divinity, and the truth of His resurrection. This confession stands at the heart of the Christian life, not as a mere utterance, but as a wholehearted

allegiance to Christ. Romans 10:9–10 states, *“If you confess with your mouth, ‘Jesus is Lord,’ and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved.”* Paul ties the spoken confession to genuine inner belief, establishing that salvation comes through both faith and the open acknowledgment of who Jesus truly is. The Greek word *homologeō*, translated “confess,” implies more than simply saying the words—it denotes agreement, commitment, and public identification with Jesus, especially in environments where such allegiance is unpopular or even dangerous.

Jesus Himself set the standard for how confession impacts our standing before God. In Matthew 10:32–33, He teaches, *“Everyone who acknowledges me before men, I also will acknowledge before my Father who is in heaven, but whoever denies me before men, I also will deny before my Father who is in heaven.”* This statement makes clear that confession is not optional; it is a necessary mark of discipleship. A genuine follower of Christ cannot remain silent in the face of challenge or cultural resistance. Confessing Jesus involves courage and often comes with risk, especially in contexts where faith may lead to social rejection or persecution. Nevertheless, those who confess Him faithfully can expect the reward of being acknowledged by Christ before God Himself—an eternal recognition that far outweighs any earthly cost.

Throughout the New Testament, the early Church used confession as both a testimony of faith and a means of preserving doctrinal purity. In 1 Timothy 6:12–13, Paul exhorts Timothy to *“take hold of the eternal life to which you were called when you made your good confession in the presence of many witnesses.”* This points to baptismal and public confessions in the early Christian community, where believers declared their allegiance to Christ before others, marking their entrance into the life of the Church. Such confessions helped establish unity and orthodoxy, especially in times when heresies and false teachings were threatening the truth of the Gospel. To confess Jesus was not just to express a personal belief, but to join in the shared faith of the body of Christ, affirming the truths handed down from the apostles.

Finally, confessing Jesus points forward to the ultimate triumph of His lordship. Philippians 2:10–11 declares, *“At the name of Jesus every knee should bow... and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”* This sweeping vision includes not just believers, but all creation, recognizing the supremacy of Christ. For Christians, confessing Jesus now is a foretaste of this future reality, a voluntary act of worship and submission in anticipation of the day when all will acknowledge Him. It is both a declaration of present faith and a witness to the eternal truth of His reign. Thus, to confess Jesus is not a one-time statement but a lifelong posture—marked by loyalty, obedience, and hope in the One who alone has the words of eternal life.

Luke 12:8,9 Also I say to you, whoever confesses Me (Jesus) before men, him the Son of Man (Jesus) also will confess before the angels of God. But he who denies Me before men, will be denied before the angels of God.

Romans 10:9 If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved;10:10 For with the heart man

believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation.

We Are Grafted In To God's Chosen Family Through Jesus Christ

Text: Romans 11:17-21 (AKJV)

“And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18Boast not against the branches. But if you boast, you bore not the root, but the root you. 19You will say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you.”

Introduction: Being Grafted In - A New Identity in Christ

Being “grafted in” is an important metaphor in God’s word, used to describe how we are as Gentiles (non-Jews) have been included in God’s covenant promises. The image of grafting—taking a branch from one tree and joining it to another—helps explain the spiritual process by which Gentiles, who were once separated from God’s promises, are now made part of the family of faith through Jesus Christ.

In Romans 11:17, Paul uses the metaphor of an olive tree to describe the relationship between Israel (the natural branches) and the Gentile believers (the grafted-in branches). This imagery conveys both the richness of God’s grace and the unity of all believers, regardless of their ethnic background. In this commentary, we will explore the biblical understanding of being “grafted in,” its theological significance, and how this concept shapes the identity and mission of believers in Christ.

1. The Biblical Foundation of Grafting

The process of grafting has a rich theological background in Scripture. It is used to communicate the inclusion of Gentiles into the family of God and to highlight the continuity between the Old and New Covenants. While Israel was originally the chosen people, God’s grace extends to all people through Christ, and Gentiles are now “grafted in” to partake of the blessings promised to Israel.

1.1 Grafting in the Old Testament

Although the specific metaphor of grafting is not explicitly mentioned in the Old Testament, the idea of the nations being included in God’s blessings can be traced throughout the Hebrew Scriptures.

- **God’s Promise to Abraham (Genesis 12:3)**
From the beginning, God’s promise to Abraham included the blessing of all

nations through him. This points to the future inclusion of Gentiles into God's covenant.

"And I will bless them that bless you, and curse him that curses you: and in you shall all families of the earth be blessed." (Genesis 12:3, AKJV)

The promise of blessing extended beyond Israel and encompassed all nations, foreshadowing the gospel's reach to the Gentiles.

- **The Prophecies of the Gentiles 'Inclusion (Isaiah 42:6, 49:6)**

- The prophet Isaiah spoke of the Messiah's work to bring salvation not only to Israel but also to the Gentiles. *"I the LORD have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Gentiles"* (Isaiah 42:6, AKJV)

1.2 The Olive Tree in Romans 11

Paul's use of the olive tree metaphor in Romans 11 draws on Old Testament imagery of Israel as an olive tree. Throughout the Old Testament, the olive tree was symbolic of Israel's relationship with God, often representing Israel's spiritual vitality and connection to God's covenant promises.

- **Israel as the Olive Tree (Jeremiah 11:16)**

God describes Israel as a "green olive tree" that was "fair and of goodly fruit." However, in Romans 11, Paul notes that some of the branches (unbelieving Israel) were broken off due to their unbelief, while the Gentiles were grafted in, partaking of the rich blessings of the covenant. *"The LORD called your name, A green olive tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he has kindled fire on it, and the branches of it are broken."* (Jeremiah 11:16, AKJV)

1.3 Jesus, the True Vine

Jesus also used imagery related to grafting when He referred to Himself as the "true vine" in John 15. Jesus emphasized that those who remain in Him, whether Jews or Gentiles, are the branches that bear fruit. In this way, the true spiritual connection to God is not just about ethnicity, but about being spiritually united with Christ.

- **Jesus as the Vine (John 15:1-5)**

"I am the true vine, and my Father is the farmer. 2Every branch in me that bears not fruit he takes away: and every branch that bears fruit, he purges it, that it may bring forth more fruit. 3Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken to you. 4Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can you, except you abide in me. 5I am the vine, you are the branches: He that stays in me, and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing." (John 15:1-2, AKJV)

2. The Significance of Being Grafted In

Being “grafted in” has profound theological and practical implications for Gentiles and Jews alike. This metaphor reveals the gracious work of God in expanding His covenant, offering the fullness of His promises to those who were once far off.

2.1 Unity in Christ

The grafting of the Gentiles into the olive tree emphasizes the unity that exists between Jews and Gentiles in Christ. There is no longer a division between the “natural branches” (Israel) and the “wild branches” (Gentiles). Both are made one in Christ and are equal participants in the blessings of God’s covenant.

- **Unity in the Body of Christ (Ephesians 2:14-16) (AKJV)**

Paul teaches that through Christ, the dividing wall between Jews and Gentiles has been broken down. *“For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16 And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ”* (Ephesians 2:14-16, AKJV)

2.2 Partaking of the Promises of God

The Gentiles, through being grafted into the olive tree, are now partakers of the root and fatness of the olive tree—the rich blessings and promises that God made to Israel. These promises include forgiveness, eternal life, and the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

- **Sharing in the Richness of God’s Covenant (Romans 11:17)**

“And if some of the branches be broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them partake of the root and fatness of the olive tree; (Romans 11:17, AKJV) This imagery emphasizes the spiritual nourishment and life that believers now receive through their connection to Jesus Christ, the root of the tree.

2.3 The Danger of Arrogance

In Romans 11:18-22, Paul warns the Gentile believers against becoming arrogant or prideful because of their inclusion in God’s covenant. They are to remember that it is only by God’s grace that they were grafted in and that they must remain humble and faithful to continue partaking of God’s blessings.

Romans 11:18-22 (AKJV) Boast not against the branches. But if you boast, you bore not the root, but the root you. 19 You will say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his goodness: otherwise you also shall be cut off”

- **Humility and Faithfulness (Romans 11:20-21)**
“Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by faith. Be not high minded, but fear: 21For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not you.” (Romans 11:20-21, AKJV)

3. Living as the Grafted-In Branches

For believers today, the metaphor of being grafted into God's family carries with it an invitation to live out our new identity in Christ. The calling to live as part of God's people involves embracing the unity, privileges, and responsibilities that come with being grafted into the tree.

3.1 Living Out the New Covenant

As Gentiles who have been grafted in, we are called to live as faithful members of the body of Christ. This means living in unity with other believers, embracing our identity as part of God's family, and participating in the work of His kingdom.

- **The Unity of the Church (1 Corinthians 12:12-13)**
 Paul teaches that the church is one body with many members. Each member, whether Jew or Gentile, has a unique role to play, but all are essential parts of the whole.
“For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.” (1 Corinthians 12:12-13, AKJV)

3.2 A Call to Bear Fruit

Just as the branches of a tree are expected to bear fruit, so too are believers called to bear spiritual fruit in their lives. Being grafted into Christ means being transformed to reflect His character and share His love with others.

- **Bearing Fruit for God's Glory (John 15:5)**
“I am the vine, you are the branches: He that abides in me, and I in him, the same bears forth much fruit: for without me you can do nothing.” (John 15:5, AKJV)

Conclusion: Embracing Our Grafted Identity

Being grafted into the family of God is a powerful and transformative truth for every believer. It signifies our inclusion in the promises of God, the unity we share with other believers, and the responsibility we have to live out our new identity in Christ. As grafted branches, we partake of the rich spiritual nourishment that comes from our connection to the root—Jesus Christ—and are called to bear fruit for His glory.

May we live in humility, gratitude, and faithfulness as we embrace our place in God's family, sharing the hope of the gospel with others and demonstrating the power of His love and grace.

Reconciliation To God

RECONCILIATION - To settle any difference or restore fellowship between...

Our sinful nature brought division between God and everyone, yet the precious grace of Jesus Christ divinely resolves the spiritual differences so that God can dwell in a person's heart by the Holy Spirit. Jesus Christ is the only way anyone can be reconciled back to God.

Jesus Christ restored the friendship and harmony between God and man. His steadfast Love and reconciliation is available to anyone who chooses to accept Jesus as their Lord and Savior. Reconciliation allows us to spiritually enter the presence of God, and entitles us to receive many eternal spiritual blessings.

We are brought into God's family through the reconciliation work of Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. We are accepted before God the Father, through the spiritual reconciliation power of Christ's grace, and thereby spiritually obtain His righteousness and further be granted full and eternal reconciliation to God.

Romans 5:10,11 (AKJV) For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. 11And not only so, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.12Why, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed on all men, for that all have sinned:

1. The Need for Reconciliation: Humanity's Separation from God

Reconciliation to God presupposes a state of enmity and alienation between humanity and our Creator. According to Scripture, sin has ruptured the relationship between God and man. Romans 5:10 states that humanity, in its natural state, is “**enemies**” of God. This enmity is not merely emotional or metaphorical—it is legal, relational, and moral. God is holy and just, and cannot overlook sin; meanwhile, mankind is fallen, rebellious, and spiritually dead (Ephesians 2:1–3). Isaiah 59:2 declares, “*Your iniquities have made a separation between you and your God.*” This chasm is not one that humans can bridge by moral effort or religious ritual. The need for reconciliation highlights both the seriousness of sin and the impossibility of self-salvation. Unless God initiates the process, humanity remains alienated from the source of life and destined for judgment.

2. God's Initiative in Reconciliation Through Christ

The heart of the gospel is that God has made a way for reconciliation through the person and work of Jesus Christ. **2 Corinthians 5:18–19** proclaims: “*All this is from God, who through Christ reconciled us to himself... in Christ God was reconciling the world to himself, not counting their trespasses against them.*” This is a divine initiative, not a human achievement. God, in His mercy, took the first step by sending His Son into the

world—not to condemn, but to save (John 3:17). Reconciliation was accomplished at the cross, where Christ bore the full weight of human sin and satisfied the justice of God (Romans 3:25–26). He did not merely demonstrate love; He removed the very barrier—sin—that stood between God and humanity. Colossians 1:20 confirms that through the blood of His cross, Christ made peace, reconciling “all things” to God. This reconciliation is both legal and relational: sinners are declared righteous and welcomed as children.

3. Reconciliation Received Through Faith

Although reconciliation has been made possible for the world through Christ, it must be personally received by **faith**. Romans 5:1 states, *“Therefore, since we have been justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ.”* This peace is not merely subjective calm, but objective restoration of relationship with God. Faith is the means by which individuals are united with Christ and brought into the experience of reconciliation. It involves turning from sin and trusting wholly in Jesus’ atoning work. Reconciliation is not a vague spiritual feeling or automatic outcome of existence—it is the result of repentance and belief in the gospel. Those who receive Christ are no longer enemies but are now “fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God” (Ephesians 2:19). Through this union, believers experience not only forgiveness but also communion with God, adoption as sons and daughters, and the indwelling presence of the Holy Spirit.

4. The Ministry and Mission of Reconciliation

Reconciliation to God does not end with personal peace—it transforms the believer’s life and calling. Paul continues in **2 Corinthians 5:20**, *“Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.”* Those who have been reconciled are entrusted with the **ministry of reconciliation**—declaring to others the good news that peace with God is possible through Jesus. This has implications both for evangelism and for relationships within the body of Christ. Reconciled people become reconcilers. Just as God pursued peace with sinners, believers are called to pursue peace with one another, breaking down barriers of hostility (Ephesians 2:14–16). Ultimately, reconciliation points toward the cosmic renewal when all things will be restored under Christ (Revelation 21:1–5). Until that day, the church is a community of reconciled people, living as witnesses to the power of grace and the hope of eternal peace with God.

Reconciliation To God - Key Scriptures

Colossians 1:20-22 (AKJV) And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, Jesus reconciled all things to himself, through Him. I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.²¹And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now has he reconciled ²²In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and blameless and unproveable in his sight:

2 Corinthians 5:18 Now all these things are from God, who reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and gave us the ministry of reconciliation, 5:19 namely, that God was in Christ reconciling the world to Himself, not counting their trespasses against them, and He has committed to us the word of reconciliation.

5:20 Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God were entreating through us; we beg you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God.

The Ministry of Reconciliation

Reconciliation is at the heart of the gospel message. From the very beginning of Scripture, the relationship between God and humanity has been marked by tension, separation, and alienation due to sin. Yet, God, in His infinite love and mercy, has made a way for this broken relationship to be restored. This restoration is not something we could achieve on our own; it is a work initiated and completed by God through Jesus Christ.

In **2 Corinthians 5:18-19**, Paul explains that God has reconciled us to Himself through Christ, and has given us the responsibility to carry this message of reconciliation to the world. The act of reconciliation is not just a theological concept but a practical reality, one that calls believers to be agents of peace, healing, and restoration in a fractured world.

This commentary will explore the biblical understanding of reconciliation, its foundation in the work of Christ, and the role that believers play in continuing God's work of reconciliation in the world.

1. The Need for Reconciliation: Human Separation from God

Reconciliation implies that there was once harmony, but something has disrupted it. In the case of humanity, that disruption is sin.

1.1 The Fall of Man

The need for reconciliation began in the Garden of Eden when humanity's first parents, Adam and Eve, disobeyed God. This sin introduced separation between God and humankind, fracturing the perfect relationship that had existed. **Genesis 3:8-10** tells us that after Adam and Eve sinned, they hid from God's presence, unable to face Him due to their guilt and shame. Sin brought about a spiritual death that rendered humanity incapable of being in communion with a holy God.

1.2 The Consequence of Sin: Separation

Throughout the Old Testament, this separation was evident. The temple rituals, sacrifices, and the law pointed to the need for a mediator between God and man. Sin had caused a barrier that no human effort could remove. In **Isaiah 59:2**, the prophet writes, *"But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid*

his face from you, that he will not hear"This separation was a devastating reality for humanity, as it cut people off from the relationship with God that was intended for them.

2. The Work of Christ in Reconciliation

Reconciliation is not something that humanity could achieve on its own. It is solely the work of God, and it is accomplished through Jesus Christ, whose death on the cross paid the penalty for sin and restored the possibility of peace between God and man.

2.1 Christ, the Reconciler

In **Colossians 1:19-22**,(AKJV) Paul writes about how God reconciled the world to Himself through the death of Jesus Christ: *"For it pleased the Father that in him should all fullness dwell; 20And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things to himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.21And you, that were sometime alienated and enemies in your mind by wicked works, yet now has he reconciled 22In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and blameless and unproveable in his sight:"*

Through His perfect life, sacrificial death, and victorious resurrection, Jesus made a way for people to be reconciled to God. His blood paid for our sins, bridging the gap that sin had created. Jesus, who knew no sin, took on the consequences of sin so that humanity could be brought back into fellowship with God.

2.2 The New Covenant of Peace

The reconciliation achieved through Christ is part of the New Covenant, a promise that God will no longer hold the sins of believers against them. This covenant is based on God's grace, not human merit. **Ephesians 2:13-16** (AKJV) describes how Jesus, through His death on the cross, abolished the enmity between God and man, breaking down the dividing wall of hostility between Jew and Gentile: *"But now in Christ Jesus you who sometimes were far off are made near by the blood of Christ. 14For he is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of partition between us; 15Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of two one new man, so making peace; 16And that he might reconcile both to God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: ."*

The work of Christ not only restores the relationship between God and humanity but also reconciles believers to one another. In Christ, there is no longer division based on ethnicity, culture, or status. Through His sacrifice, Jesus creates a new community where peace and unity reign.

3. The Ministry of Reconciliation: Our Role in God's Plan

As recipients of God's reconciliation through Jesus Christ, believers are called to be ambassadors of reconciliation to the world. In **2 Corinthians 5:18-19**, Paul emphasizes that believers have been given the "ministry of reconciliation"—a task of sharing the message of God's grace and peace with a broken world.

3.1 The Call to Reconcile with Others

Reconciliation is not just vertical (between God and humanity) but also horizontal (between people). Jesus Himself taught that reconciliation with others is vital to the Christian life. In **Matthew 5:23-24**, He says, *"Therefore, if you are offering your gift at the altar and there remember that your brother has something against you, leave your gift there in front of the altar. First go and be reconciled to them; then come and offer your gift."*

This teaching highlights that our relationship with God is intimately connected to our relationships with others. If there is conflict, bitterness, or unforgiveness, reconciliation should be pursued as a priority. As God has forgiven us, we are called to forgive others.

3.2 Reconciliation in the Church

The church, as the body of Christ, is called to be a place where reconciliation thrives. In **Ephesians 4:32**, Paul urges believers to be kind and compassionate to one another, forgiving each other just as in Christ God forgave them. The church should be a community that reflects the reconciling work of Christ by embracing forgiveness, unity, and peace.

3.3 Reconciliation in a Broken World

The world outside the church is full of division, hatred, and strife. As ambassadors of Christ, Christians are called to be agents of reconciliation in a fractured world. In **Matthew 5:9**, Jesus says,

"Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God."

This peacemaking is not passive but requires active efforts to seek peace, heal divisions, and advocate for justice in the world. By extending grace, forgiveness, and peace to others, believers reflect the heart of God and bear witness to the transformative power of the gospel.

4. The Power of Reconciliation: Restoring Relationships and Healing the Brokenhearted

Reconciliation has the power to restore broken relationships, heal wounded hearts, and bring peace to places of conflict. It is a deeply transformative process that brings healing not only to individuals but also to communities, churches, and nations.

4.1 Reconciliation Brings Peace and Healing

In **Romans 5:1**, Paul declares that "since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ." The peace that comes through reconciliation with God has a ripple effect, bringing healing and peace to every aspect of life. Whether it's personal reconciliation between two individuals or a collective reconciliation in a community or nation, the peace of Christ transcends all barriers.

4.2 The Call to Reflect God's Heart

Ultimately, the ministry of reconciliation is a reflection of the heart of God. **2 Corinthians 5:20** reminds us that as ambassadors of Christ, we "implore" others on Christ's behalf to be reconciled to God. This is not a casual invitation but an earnest appeal, demonstrating how deeply God cares for the restoration of all people to Himself. In doing so, we reflect God's love, grace, and mercy, becoming His hands and feet in a broken world.

Conclusion: Embracing the Ministry of Reconciliation

The work of reconciliation is central to the gospel and to the mission of the church. Through Christ, God has reconciled the world to Himself, and He calls believers to continue this work by sharing the message of peace and healing with others. Whether it's reconciliation with God or reconciliation with others, the message of the gospel is one of restoration, forgiveness, and unity.

As Christians, we are not only reconciled to God but also entrusted with the ministry of reconciliation. Let us embrace this calling with humility and passion, seeking peace in our relationships, in our communities, and in the world around us. Through our lives, let the world see the transforming power of God's reconciling love.

Cannot Lose Salvation VS Apostasy, Not Saved

A person cannot lose their Salvation, However, they can neglect and abuse God's Grace to the point that they reject Jesus and rebel against God, or continue purposely in sin without repenting, will not be saved.

1. The Security of Salvation According to Scripture

The doctrine of the eternal security of believers is firmly rooted in several New Testament texts. Passages such as John 10:28–29 affirm that those who belong to Christ are given eternal life and will never perish, and that no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand. Romans 8:30–39 builds a chain of salvation that begins with God's foreknowledge and ends in glorification, asserting that nothing—neither life nor death, nor any created thing—can separate believers from the love of God in Christ Jesus. Ephesians 1:13–14 further supports this position by describing the sealing of the Holy Spirit as a down payment guaranteeing the believer's inheritance. These texts collectively present

salvation as a work initiated and completed by God, not contingent upon human merit, and therefore not subject to loss by human frailty alone.

2. Warnings Against Apostasy in the New Testament

Despite the strong assurances of divine preservation, Scripture also issues sobering warnings regarding the possibility of falling away. Hebrews 6:4–6 describes individuals who have once been enlightened, tasted the heavenly gift, and shared in the Holy Spirit, yet have fallen away, and declares that it is impossible to renew them again to repentance. Hebrews 10:26–31 similarly warns that willful sin after receiving the knowledge of the truth results in a fearful expectation of judgment. These warnings are not hypothetical; they are intended to be taken seriously by the Christian community. Other passages, such as the parable of the sower (Matthew 13:20–22), depict responses to the gospel that are initially joyful but prove to be temporary under pressure or distraction, indicating a real spiritual danger for those who do not persevere in faith and obedience. Those who abuse God's Grace to the point that they reject Jesus and rebel against God, or continue purposely in sin without repenting, will not be saved.

3. Grace as a Gift That Can Be Neglected or Rejected

Scripture presents salvation as a free gift of grace that cannot be earned, but also insists that this grace must not be received in vain (2 Corinthians 6:1). The New Testament presents a tension: salvation is secure for those who are in Christ, yet continued rebellion, apostasy, or a hardened heart can place someone outside of the sphere of saving grace. This tension suggests that salvation, while not lost in a passive sense, can be abandoned through persistent unbelief and rebellion. The possibility exists for individuals to receive God's grace, experience its blessings, and yet willfully reject Christ and turn away from the truth. This is not a matter of minor backsliding, but of deliberate and unrepentant departure from the gospel, indicating either that true saving faith was never present or that the person has fully severed themselves from the life of Christ (cf. Hebrews 3:12–14; 2 Peter 2:20–22).

4. The Call to Perseverance and the Hope of Restoration

The interplay between divine sovereignty and human responsibility leads to a nuanced understanding of salvation. Those who are truly born of the Spirit will bear the fruit of perseverance, not because of their own strength, but because of God's sustaining grace (Philippians 1:6; Jude 24–25). At the same time, Scripture exhorts believers to continue in the faith, to hold fast to what they have heard, and to not harden their hearts. These exhortations are not empty threats, but divinely appointed means by which believers remain in the grace they have received. The church is thus called to encourage one another daily, to restore those who wander, and to trust that God is both just and merciful. While the possibility of apostasy is real, so too is the promise that those who endure to the end will be saved (Matthew 24:13). Salvation is both a secure gift and a sacred trust,

calling for continual faith, repentance, and reliance upon the mercy of God through Jesus Christ.

Scripture Reference: Hebrews 10:26-29 (AKJV)

“For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden underfoot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?”

The Assurance of Salvation and the Danger of Apostasy

The Bible teaches that once a person is truly saved, they are secure in their salvation, for salvation is not based on our works but on the finished work of Jesus Christ. However, while we cannot lose our salvation, there is a serious warning in Scripture about the danger of neglecting or abusing God's grace. A person who continually rejects Christ, rebels against God, and persists in sin without repentance may eventually harden their heart to the point of apostasy—willfully rejecting Jesus and His sacrifice. This commentary will explore the biblical teaching on the security of salvation, the danger of abusing grace, and the importance of ongoing repentance and faith in our Christian walk.

1. The Security of Salvation in Christ

As followers of Jesus Christ, we find great comfort and assurance in knowing that our salvation is secure. Our eternal life is not dependent on our ability to maintain it but on the faithfulness of God and the completed work of Christ.

1.1 Salvation Is a Gift, Not Based on Our Works

Salvation is not something we earn or deserve; it is a free gift from God through the work of Jesus Christ. Ephesians 2:8-9 (AKJV) reminds us: “For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.” Our salvation is a result of God's grace and mercy, not our works or our ability to keep the law. Because it is a gift, it cannot be taken away by anything we do, as long as we remain in Christ and continue to trust in Him for our salvation.

1.2 Jesus' Promise of Eternal Security

Jesus assures us in John 10:28-29 (AKJV): “And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.” Jesus promises that those who are His cannot be taken away from Him. His hand holds us securely, and no external force can separate us from the love

of God in Christ Jesus (Romans 8:38-39). This assurance helps us to rest in the security of our salvation, knowing that we are safe in His care.

2. The Danger of Neglecting and Abusing Grace

While salvation is secure, the Bible also warns against neglecting God's grace and using it as an excuse to continue in sin. As Christians, we are not called to live in rebellion or willful disobedience to God. God's grace is not a license to sin but a call to holiness and transformation.

2.1 The Danger of Hardening Our Hearts

Hebrews 3:12-13 (AKJV) warns: "Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin." When we allow sin to go unchecked in our lives, it can lead to a hardening of our hearts. The deceitfulness of sin slowly blinds us to the truth and leads us to reject God's call to repentance. This is a dangerous path, for when our hearts become hardened, we may eventually reject God altogether.

2.2 Willful Sin and Rejection of Christ

The writer of Hebrews speaks of the terrifying consequences of willfully continuing in sin after receiving the knowledge of the truth. Hebrews 10:26-29 (AKJV) warns of judgment for those who reject Christ and trample His sacrifice underfoot: "For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries." This passage makes it clear that while God's grace is available to all, those who continue in willful, unrepentant sin after knowing the truth risk rejecting the only sacrifice for sin—Jesus Christ. There is no other sacrifice or means of salvation once a person fully turns away from Jesus.

3. The Role of Repentance in Our Walk with God

Repentance is a vital aspect of our ongoing relationship with God. While our salvation is secure in Christ, we are called to live lives of continual repentance, turning away from sin and turning toward God in faith. Repentance is not merely a one-time act but a continuous posture of the heart.

3.1 Repentance as a Lifelong Commitment

1 John 1:9 (AKJV) assures us: "If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness." As disciples of Jesus Christ, we are called to continually examine our hearts and confess our sins to God. Repentance is an ongoing process that allows us to remain in right fellowship with God. It is not that we can lose our salvation, but sin can break our fellowship with God, and through repentance, we restore that fellowship.

3.2 The Call to Abandon Sin

Romans 6:1-2 (AKJV) reminds us of our new identity in Christ: "What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?" God's grace is not a free pass to continue in sin. We are

called to live as those who are dead to sin and alive to righteousness. Abusing grace by living in unrepentant sin is incompatible with our new identity in Christ. As followers of Jesus, we are called to live lives that reflect His holiness.

4. God Will Not Force Anyone to Be Saved

Salvation is a free gift offered to all, but God will not force anyone to accept it. We are given the choice to accept or reject the offer of salvation through Jesus Christ. This means that while God desires that all come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9), He will not compel anyone to be saved.

4.1 The Freedom to Choose

The Bible teaches that God respects our free will and allows us to choose whether or not we will follow Him. Revelation 3:20 (AKJV) says: “Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.” Jesus invites us into a relationship with Him, but He does not force us to open the door of our hearts. The choice is ours to make—either to accept His grace or reject it.

4.2 The Consequences of Rejection

While God does not force anyone to be saved, He does warn of the consequences of rejecting Him. Jesus speaks of the eternal judgment awaiting those who reject Him in Matthew 25:41 (AKJV): “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.” The Bible is clear that those who reject Christ and persist in sin without repentance face the eternal consequences of their choices. The call to salvation is urgent, and we are called to respond to God’s invitation while there is still time.

4.3 The Reality of Apostasy: A Deliberate Rejection of Christ

Apostasy refers to the act of willfully turning away from the faith after having once known the truth of the gospel. It is not simply a momentary lapse or struggle in one’s walk with God, but rather a deliberate, persistent rejection of Jesus Christ, His sacrifice, and His lordship. Apostasy is a serious warning in the New Testament, and it signifies a state where an individual has hardened their heart to the point of outright rebellion against God.

4.3.1 Apostasy as a Willful Rejection

The Bible provides several warnings about the danger of apostasy, particularly in the letters to the Hebrews. Hebrews 6:4-6 (AKJV) describes the severity of this decision: “For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.” This passage highlights that those who have fully embraced the truth of the gospel, experienced the work of the Holy Spirit, and known the goodness of God, yet later choose to turn away, face an incredibly serious consequence: they crucify Jesus again. Apostasy is not a casual rejection, but an intentional, conscious decision to abandon the faith and defy God’s grace.

4.3.2 The Hardening of the Heart

Apostasy does not happen overnight. It is often the result of a prolonged period of spiritual decline and rebellion. In Hebrews 3:12-13, we are warned about the gradual process of hardening our hearts through sin: “Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.” The deceitfulness of sin can slowly lead a person away from God. As they continue to reject God’s correction and resist His Spirit, their hearts become hardened. Over time, they may reach a point where they no longer desire to repent or seek God’s forgiveness, effectively rejecting Christ.

4.3.3 The Consequences of Apostasy

The consequences of apostasy are severe and irreversible. In 2 Peter 2:20-21 (AKJV), Peter warns: “For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.” This passage emphasizes that for those who have experienced the salvation of Christ and then choose to turn away, the consequences are worse than if they had never known Him at all. Apostasy leads to a state of greater condemnation, as it is a deliberate rejection of the grace that was once received.

4.3.4 The Danger of Apostasy in Our Own Lives

As Christians, we must be vigilant in our spiritual walk. Apostasy is not something that happens by accident—it is a willful, conscious decision to abandon faith in Jesus Christ. We must continually examine our hearts and remain humble before God, acknowledging that it is only by His grace that we are able to stand firm in the faith. Jesus Himself warned about the dangers of falling away, teaching us that the one who endures to the end will be saved (Matthew 24:13).

4.3.5 Preventing Apostasy: Remaining Faithful and Repentant

The antidote to apostasy is a continual life of repentance, faith, and obedience. Hebrews 3:14 (AKJV) urges: “For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast unto the end.” We are called to remain steadfast in our faith, holding on to the confidence we have in Christ from the beginning. This is not a passive activity; it requires active participation in our relationship with God—praying, reading His Word, and living in obedience to His commands. When we recognize the grace of God and the cost of our salvation, it drives us to remain faithful, repentant, and dependent on His strength to persevere.

5. Conclusion: Walking in the Assurance of Salvation with a Heart of Repentance

As Christians, we can be assured of our salvation because it is grounded in the grace and faithfulness of God. However, we must also be mindful of the warning in Scripture not to neglect or abuse that grace. While we cannot lose our salvation once it is truly secured in Christ, we must guard our hearts against the deceitfulness of sin, continuously

repent, and live in obedience to God's Word. God will not force us to remain in His grace, and we must choose to walk in it, continually turning away from sin and living in the light of His truth. Let us, therefore, live with a deep sense of gratitude for God's grace, staying faithful to Him, and allowing His Holy Spirit to guide us on the path of righteousness. May we never take God's gift of salvation for granted, but instead live with a heart of repentance, knowing that He is faithful to forgive and restore us.

Conclusion: The Call to Persevere in Faith

Apostasy is a sobering reminder of the importance of perseverance in our Christian walk. While we cannot lose our salvation if we remain in Christ, we must guard our hearts against the subtle pull of sin and rebellion. As followers of Jesus, we must remain vigilant, continually repenting, and living out our faith with humility and gratitude for God's grace. Let us not take His salvation for granted, but live each day in reverence, knowing that God desires us to remain faithful to Him to the very end. May we endure in the faith, trusting in His power to keep us secure, and never harden our hearts to the point of rejection.

How Is Anyone Saved from their Sins?

How Is Anyone Saved from Their Sins? – A Biblical Commentary

The Bible teaches that salvation from sin is a gift of **God's grace**, received by **faith in Jesus Christ** alone. Sin is the universal problem of humanity—"all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God" (Romans 3:23)—and its consequence is death, both physical and eternal (Romans 6:23). Sin separates us from God, who is holy and just, and no human effort, religion, or morality can erase guilt or restore that relationship. Yet, in His mercy, God has provided the only way of salvation through His Son, Jesus Christ. As John 14:6 records, Jesus said, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me." Salvation, then, is not something we achieve; it is something God accomplished and offers freely to those who believe.

Jesus saves us from our sins through His life, death, and resurrection. He lived a sinless life, fully obeying God's law—something no one else has ever done—thus qualifying as the perfect substitute for sinners. On the cross, Jesus bore the punishment for sin in our place: "God made Him who knew no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God" (2 Corinthians 5:21). This is the heart of the gospel—Jesus took the wrath we deserved so we could receive the grace we could never earn. His resurrection proved His victory over sin and death, and guarantees eternal life to all who trust in Him (Romans 4:25, 1 Corinthians 15:17).

To be saved, the Bible teaches that a person must respond to this gift with **repentance and faith**. Repentance is a turning away from sin and self-reliance, and turning toward God. Faith is trusting in Christ alone—believing that His death and resurrection are sufficient to forgive your sins and make you right with God. Ephesians 2:8–9 emphasizes this clearly: "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own

doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast.” Baptism, church attendance, and good deeds are important fruits of salvation, but they cannot cause salvation. Only **faith in Jesus** brings forgiveness and peace with God.

When someone is saved, they are **born again** (John 3:3), made spiritually alive by the Holy Spirit, adopted into God’s family, and sealed with the promise of eternal life. The burden of guilt is lifted, the power of sin is broken, and a new life begins. Romans 10:9 declares, “If you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved.” This salvation is available to **anyone**—regardless of past sins, failures, or background. God’s mercy is greater than human sin, and His invitation is clear: “Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved” (Romans 10:13). Thus, **salvation from sin is entirely the work of God’s grace**, received by simple, sincere faith in the finished work of Jesus Christ.

Salvation is the central message of the Bible—the rescue of sinful humanity from God’s just wrath and eternal separation, and their restoration into right relationship with Him through Jesus Christ. According to Scripture, **no one can be saved by works, religion, or self-effort**. We are saved **by grace, through faith, in Christ alone**.

1. Key Scriptures on Salvation

1.1 Ephesians 2:8–9

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

Salvation is a **gift**—unearned and undeserved.

1.2 Romans 10:9

“If thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.”

Faith in the death and resurrection of Jesus is **essential** for salvation.

1.3 John 3:16

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” God’s love is the motive, and faith in Jesus is the means of salvation.

1.4 Acts 4:12

“Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven... whereby we must be saved.” Only **Jesus Christ** can save.

2. Why Do We Need to Be Saved?

2.1 All Have Sinned

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.” (Romans 3:23)
No one is righteous on their own.

2.2 The Penalty of Sin

“For the wages of sin is death...” (Romans 6:23)
Sin leads to both **spiritual** and **eternal** death.

2.3 We Are Separated from God

Sin causes separation from God and eternal loss (Isaiah 59:2; Ephesians 2:1).

3. What Has God Done to Save Us?

3.1 God Sent His Son

“While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.” (Romans 5:8)
Jesus paid the penalty we deserved.

3.2 Jesus Lived, Died, and Rose Again

- Lived a sinless life (Hebrews 4:15)
- Died as a substitute (1 Peter 2:24)
- Rose in victory over sin and death (1 Corinthians 15:4)

3.3 Salvation Is Through Christ Alone

“I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.”
(John 14:6)

4. How Must We Respond?

4.1 Repent of Sin

“Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out...” (Acts 3:19)
Turning away from sin and turning to God is the first step.

4.2 Believe in Jesus

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved.” (Acts 16:31)
Trust in His finished work—not your own.

4.3 Confess Him as Lord

Declare your faith and surrender your life to Him (Romans 10:9).

5. What Happens When We Are Saved?

5.1 Justification

We are declared righteous before God (Romans 5:1).

5.2 Regeneration

We are born again—made spiritually alive (John 3:3; Titus 3:5).

5.3 Adoption

We become children of God (John 1:12; Romans 8:15).

5.4 Indwelling of the Holy Spirit

The Spirit empowers and seals us for eternal life (Ephesians 1:13–14).

6. Can Anyone Be Saved?

6.1 Salvation Is Available to All

“Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.” (Romans 10:13)

6.2 God Desires All to Be Saved

“[God] is not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.” (2 Peter 3:9)

7. Conclusion: How Is Anyone Saved?

We are saved by **grace alone**, through **faith alone**, in **Christ alone**.

It is not based on:

- Religious works
- Personal righteousness

- Family background
- Church affiliation

It is based entirely on:

- **The finished work of Jesus on the cross**
- **His resurrection from the dead**
- **Our personal response of faith and repentance**

“He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.” (John 3:36)

" Jesus is our only Savior " we learn that we can only be saved by believing in Jesus Christ, in what He alone accomplished at the cross for our sins.

Anyone can have the assurance of their salvation, if they believe in Jesus Christ, and follow God's Word and His promise to us. Moreover, if they trust God's faithfulness and ask for God's Holy Spirit to come into their life.

Many Born Again Christians live in doubt, and cannot find satisfying peace about their personal salvation. Often they look back at their ' salvation experience ' for signs of assurance. They look for feelings and emotions that may have taken place at the time of receiving the Lord Jesus into their lives, and this is always a mistake.

Living by " experiences " whether past or present - does not only cause frustration, but is completely out of line with what the Bible teaches. Christians are to live by faith in what God has said and done in our lives, regardless if we feel anything.

The full assurance of salvation is essential for every Christian to understand and know without any doubt whatsoever; Then we may be used effectively as disciples of Jesus Christ. A Christ centered person who is assured of their salvation gives their full attention to Jesus Christ, and purposes to do God's will, and abides in the Grace and Forgiveness of Christ when he falls short and still sins; By Faith repenting and continues by the Lord's unfailing Love.

Who Saves Us And Gives Us Eternal Life?

- Only God the Father and Jesus Christ can save us ;

Key Scriptures”

1 John 5:11 And this is the testimony; that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son.

John 11:25,26 Jesus said to her, " I am the resurrection and the Life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die.

John 14:6 I (Jesus) am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

John 10:28 I (Jesus) give them eternal Life, and they shall never perish.

Hebrews 2:10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the author of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

Hebrews 5:9 And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him.

1 Thessalonians 5:9 For God did not appoint us to wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ.

1 Timothy 1:15 This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

2 Timothy 1:9 (God) Who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His purpose and grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before time began;....

James 4:12 There is one Lawgiver who is able to save and to destroy. Who are you to judge another ?

2 Corinthians 5:18 Now all things are of God, who has reconciled us to Himself through Jesus Christ.

Colossians 1:12 The Father who has qualified us to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in the light.

Psalms 62:2 He only is my rock, my salvation and my stronghold...

Isaiah 12:2 Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid, For YAH, the Lord, is my strength and my song; He also has become my salvation.

John 10:9 I (Jesus) am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture.

John 10:10I have come that they may have life and that they may have it more abundantly.

Can we save ourselves without God the Father and Jesus Christ or Can anyone else save us ?

- No one can save their own self apart from God nor can anyone else save us, except for Jesus Christ ...

John 14:6 I (Jesus) am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

Acts 4:12 Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.

How are we saved by God, and enter the Kingdom of God ?

- By God's Grace through Jesus Christ...

Titus 2:11 For the grace of God that brings salvation has appeared to all men,...

2 Timothy 1:9 (God) Who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His purpose and grace which was given to us in Christ Jesus before time began;... 2 TIM 1:10 but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who has abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

- **We are saved, sanctified and redeemed by what Jesus Christ did at the cross, by His Grace, and thereby He made it possible for us to receive eternal life;**

Romans 5:8 But God demonstrates His Love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us. **Romans 5:9** Much more then, having now been justified by His blood, we shall be saved from wrath through Him.

Romans 5:10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His Life. **Romans 5:11** And not only that, but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

Hebrews 9:14,15 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal spirit offered Himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the

Living God ? And for this reason He is the mediator of the new covenant, by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions under the first covenant that those who are called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance.

Hebrews 9:28 So Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him, He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

Hebrews 10:10 By that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

Ephesians 1:6,7 To the praise of the glory of His Grace, by which He has made us accepted in the beloved. In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His Grace.

Colossians 1:14 (Jesus) in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.

1 Thessalonians 5:9,10 To obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with Him.

Titus 2:14 Who gave himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed, and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works.

- **Saved by God's Love and Grace**

Ephesians 2:4 But God who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us,...

Ephesians 2:5 even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ (By grace you have been saved), **Ephesians 2:6** and raised us up together and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

Ephesians 2:7 That in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus. **Ephesians 2:8** For by Grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves, it is a gift of God.

- **Saved by God's Mercy and His Holy Spirit**

Titus 3:5 But according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, **TITUS 3:6** whom He poured out on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. **TITUS 3:7** that having been justified by His Grace we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

2 Thessalonians 2:13 Because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit.

- **Saved by the Power of God through Faith**

1 Peter 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

- **Saved by the washing of God's Word and Holy Spirit**

Ephesians 5:25-27 ...Just as Christ also loved the church and gave Himself for it that He might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of the water by the Word, that He might present it to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that it should be Holy and without blemish.

- **Saved by the Words and Grace of Jesus filling our lives**

John 6:57 He who feeds on Me will live because of Me.

- **Saved through God's promises**

2 Peter 1:4 By which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

- **We must be born again of the Spirit**

John 3:3 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

John 3:5,6 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God; that which is born of flesh is flesh and that which is born of the spirit is spirit.

1 Peter 3:2 There is also an antitype which now saves us, namely baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) through the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

- **We are drawn to God and Jesus will raise us up on the last day.**

John 6:44-46 No one can come to Me, unless the Father, who sent Me draws him, and I will raise him up at the last day. **JOHN 6:45** Therefore everyone who has heard and learned from the Father comes to Me (Jesus).

John 6:46 Therefore I have said to you that no one can come to Me unless it has been granted to him by my Father.

Who Can Be Saved?

- All men and women have the opportunity to be saved but many will reject the truth and many will fall away and not be saved.

Romans 5:18 So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men.

Romans 11:11But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation has come to the gentiles.

Romans 11:25,26 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that hardening in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in.
And so all Israel will be saved.....

What must we do to be saved by God's grace and to receive eternal life ?

- **We need to Believe that Jesus is the Christ**

1 John 5:1 Whoever believes that Jesus is the Christ is born of God, and everyone who loves Him who begot, also loves him who is begotten of Him.

1 John 5:10 He who believes in the Son of God has the witness in himself; **1 JOHN 5:11**And this is the testimony; that God has given us eternal life, and this life is in His Son. **1 JOHN 5:12** He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life. **1 JOHN 5:13** These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God.

- **We need to pray to God, confess our sins, receive His forgiveness and ask God to deliver us from doing evil.**

Romans 10:13 For whoever calls upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

1 John 1:9 If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

- **We need to boldly come to Jesus Christ to obtain His Grace and Mercy, and not doubt that God desires to forgive us.**

Hebrews 4:16 Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need.

- **We need to have faith for salvation from God.**

Ephesians 2:8 For by Grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is a gift of God, not as a result of works, that no one can boast. (We are saved by the Grace of Jesus Christ, and that grace is not by our works, however, we must have faith in God's Grace in order to be saved.)

1 Peter 1:5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

- **We need to purpose to obey God**

Hebrews 5:9 And having been perfected, He became the author of eternal salvation to all who obey Him.

- **We need to fear God in respect for who He is, and for all that He has given us in Love and hate all evil ways.**

Philippians 2:12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your our salvation with fear and trembling.

Hebrews 4:1 Therefore, since a promise remains of entering His rest, let us fear lest any of you seem to have come short of it.

- **We need to hear the word of truth, trust in Christ, believe and receive God's Holy Spirit.**

Ephesians 1:13 In Him you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, **EPHES 1:14** Who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

- **We need to confess with our mouth the Lord Jesus, and believe that God raised Him from the dead.**

Romans 10:9 That if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. **ROM 10:10** For with the heart one believes to righteousness and with the mouth confession is made to salvation.

Matthew 10:32 Therefore whoever confesses Me before men, him I will also confess before My Father who is in heaven. But whoever denies Me before men, him I will also deny before My Father who is in heaven.

- **We need to believe in the truth and be sanctified by God's Holy Spirit.**

2 Thessalonians 2:13 ... Because God from the beginning chose you for salvation through sanctification by the Spirit and belief in the truth.

What do we need to do to enter the Kingdom of God, Heaven and to receive eternal life ?

- **We need to come to Jesus by faith so that we can be born again of water and of the spirit;**

John 3:3 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

John 3:5,6 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God; that which is born of flesh is flesh and that which is born of the spirit is spirit.

- **We need to obey God's commandments and sincerely repent when we fail;**

Matthew 19:16 - 18 Now behold, one came and said to Him, " Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life ? " **Matthew 19:17** So He said to him, " Why do you call Me good ? No one is good but One, that is, God. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.

Matthew 19:18 He said to Him, " Which ones ? " Jesus said, You shall not murder, You shall not commit adultery, You shall not steal, You shall not bear false witness, Honor your father and mother, and you shall love your neighbor as yourself.

- **We Need to deny ourselves, and take up cross and follow Jesus and lose our old self life...**

Matthew 16:24 Then Jesus said to His disciples, " If anyone desires to come after Me, let him deny himself and take up his cross, follow Me, **Matthew 16:25** For whoever desires to save his life, will lose it, and whoever loses his life for My sake will find it.

Matthew 10:38 And he who does not take his cross and follow after Me is not worthy of Me. **10:39** He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

- **We need to be converted and humble ourselves;**

Matthew 18:3 Assuredly, I say to you, unless you are converted and become as little children, you will by no means enter the kingdom of heaven. **18:4** Therefore whoever humbles himself as this little child is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

- **We need to Believe and Follow Jesus Christ**

Romans 10:9 -10 that if you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved; 10 for with the heart a person believes, resulting in righteousness, and with the mouth he confesses, resulting in salvation.

- **We need to put to death the deeds of the body, (Our old evil ways) By God's Spirit.**

Romans 8:13 For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit, you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live.

- **We need to do the will of God...**

Matthew 7:21 Not everyone who says to Me, Lord, Lord, shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven.

- **We need to humble ourself as a child ...**

Matthew 18:1-6 At that time the disciples came to Jesus and said, "Who then is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?" 2 And He called a child to Himself and set him before them, 3 and said, "Truly I say to you, unless you are converted and become like children, you will not enter the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whoever then humbles himself as this child, he is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven. 5 And whoever receives one such child in My name receives Me; 6 but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to stumble, it would be better for him to have a heavy millstone hung around his neck, and to be drowned in the depth of the sea.

Salvation Through Faith in Christ's Atonement:

Romans 3:23-24 highlights the universality of sin and the remedy through faith in Christ's atonement: "for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, and are justified by his grace as a gift, through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus."

Repentance and Forgiveness of Sins:

In Acts 2:38, Peter's response to the crowd emphasizes repentance and baptism for the forgiveness of sins: "And Peter said to them, 'Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.'"

New Birth Through the Spirit:

Jesus, in John 3:5, speaks of the necessity of being born of water and the Spirit for entrance into the kingdom of God: "Jesus answered, 'Truly, truly, I say to you, unless one is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter the kingdom of God.'"

Confession of Christ for Salvation:

Romans 10:9 emphasizes the role of confessing Jesus as Lord and believing in His resurrection for salvation: "because, if you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved."

Faith in Christ's Sacrifice:

Hebrews 9:22 underscores the necessity of blood for the forgiveness of sins, and the role of Christ's sacrifice in obtaining eternal redemption: "Indeed, under the law almost everything is purified with blood, and without the shedding of blood, there is no forgiveness of sins."

God's Grace and the Gift of Salvation:

Ephesians 2:8-9 stresses that salvation is a gift from God and is not earned by works: "For by grace you have been saved through faith. And this is not your own doing; it is the gift of God, not a result of works, so that no one may boast."

The Blood of Jesus Cleanses From All Sin:

In 1 John 1:7, the cleansing power of the blood of Jesus is emphasized: "But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin."

Believing in the Resurrected Christ:

Romans 10:9, previously mentioned, underlines the importance of believing in the resurrection of Jesus for justification and salvation: "because, if you confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised him from the dead, you will be saved."

The Lamb of God Who Takes Away Sins:

John 1:29 introduces Jesus as the Lamb of God who takes away the sins of the world: "The next day he saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, 'Behold, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world!'"

The Invitation to Come and Be Cleansed:

Isaiah 1:18 extends an invitation to come and reason with God, with the assurance of sins being made as white as snow: "Come now, let us reason together, says the Lord: though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they are red like crimson, they shall become like wool."

These scriptural references collectively present various facets of how individuals are saved from their sins. The themes include faith in Christ's atonement, repentance and forgiveness, the new birth through the Spirit, confession of Christ, reliance on God's grace, the cleansing power of Jesus' blood, belief in the resurrection, acknowledging Jesus as the Lamb of God, and the invitation to reason with God for cleansing from sins.

Salvation Through the Blood of Jesus:

In Colossians 1:20, the reconciling power of Christ's blood for salvation and peace with God is highlighted: "and through him to reconcile to himself all things, whether on earth or in heaven, making peace by the blood of his cross."

The Gospel as the Power of God for Salvation:

Romans 1:16 emphasizes the potency of the Gospel as the power of God for everyone who believes: "For I am not ashamed of the gospel, for it is the power of God for salvation to everyone who believes, to the Jew first and also to the Greek."

The Shepherd Who Seeks the Lost:

In Luke 19:10, Jesus declares His mission to seek and save the lost, illustrating God's redemptive plan: "For the Son of Man came to seek and to save the lost."

The Role of Baptism in Salvation:

1 Peter 3:21 connects the symbolism of water baptism with the appeal for a good conscience through the resurrection of Jesus Christ: "Baptism, which corresponds to this, now saves you, not as a removal of dirt from the body but as an appeal to God for a good conscience, through the resurrection of Jesus Christ."

Faith in the Son of God for Eternal Life:

In John 3:36, the connection between faith in the Son and the promise of eternal life is highlighted: "Whoever believes in the Son has eternal life; whoever does not obey the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him."

The Invitation to Drink from the Living Water:

In John 4:14, Jesus speaks of Himself as the source of living water that results in eternal life: "but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. The water that I will give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life."

Salvation Through Calling on the Name of the Lord:

Joel 2:32, quoted in Acts 2:21, stresses the salvation that comes through calling on the name of the Lord: "And it shall come to pass that everyone who calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved."

The Regeneration Through the Holy Spirit:

Titus 3:5-6 underscores the role of the Holy Spirit in regeneration and renewal for salvation: "he saved us, not because of works done by us in righteousness, but according to his own mercy, by the washing of regeneration and renewal of the Holy Spirit, whom he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior."

The Shepherd Knows His Sheep:

In John 10:14-15, Jesus identifies Himself as the Good Shepherd who knows His sheep, emphasizing the personal and relational aspect of salvation: "I am the good shepherd. I know my own and my own know me, just as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep."

The Promise of Salvation for All Who Believe:

In Acts 10:43, Peter declares the universality of the promise of forgiveness through faith in Jesus: "To him all the prophets bear witness that everyone who believes in him receives forgiveness of sins through his name."

These additional scriptural references continue to explore the multifaceted aspects of salvation, including the steadfast Love of God to save us, the reconciling power of the Grace of Jesus Christ, the Gospel as the power of God, Jesus as the Shepherd who seeks the lost, the role of baptism, faith in the Son of God, Continuing in God's Word, drinking from the living water, calling on the name of the Lord, regeneration through the Holy Spirit, the intimate belief and relationship with Jesus Christ and the promise of salvation for all who believe.

Salvation Through the Cross of Christ:

In 1 Corinthians 1:18, the message of the cross is declared as the power of God for those being saved: "For the word of the cross is folly to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved, it is the power of God."

Believing in the Light for Salvation:

In John 12:46, Jesus speaks of Himself as the light of the world and the necessity of believing in Him to avoid remaining in darkness: "I have come into the world as light, so that whoever believes in me may not remain in darkness."

Salvation Through Faith and Confession:

Romans 10:10 reiterates the connection between confession and salvation, emphasizing the role of the heart and mouth: "For with the heart one believes and is justified, and with the mouth one confesses and is saved."

The Gift of God's Son for Eternal Life:

Romans 6:23 encapsulates the essence of salvation as a gift from God through Jesus Christ: "For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord."

Jesus' Promise of Abundant Life:

In John 10:10, Jesus promises abundant life to those who follow Him, emphasizing the transformative nature of salvation: "The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have life and have it abundantly."

Salvation Through Repentance and Turn to God:

In Acts 3:19, Peter calls for repentance and turning to God for the forgiveness of sins: "Repent therefore, and turn back, that your sins may be blotted out."

The Role of Preaching in Salvation:

In 1 Corinthians 1:21, the connection between the preaching of the Gospel and the salvation of those who believe is emphasized: "For since, in the wisdom of God, the world did not know God through wisdom, it pleased God through the folly of what we preach to save those who believe."

The Invitation to Come and Find Rest:

Matthew 11:28-30 records Jesus' invitation for those burdened to come to Him and find rest, illustrating the restorative nature of salvation: "Come to me, all who labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest."

Salvation Through the Word of God:

In James 1:21, the role of the implanted word in saving souls is highlighted: "Therefore put away all filthiness and rampant wickedness and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls."

The Assurance of Salvation Through Faith:

1 John 5:5 asserts that faith in Jesus is the means of overcoming the world and obtaining salvation: "Who is it that overcomes the world except the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?"

Once Saved, Always Saved

The doctrine of "Once Saved, Always Saved" (also known as the perseverance of the saints or eternal security) holds that once a person is saved, they cannot lose their salvation. However, there are several scriptures that challenge this belief, suggesting that salvation can be lost or that believers must remain faithful to the end. Here is a list of key verses

Is "once saved, always saved" true? **Yes**, in certain biblical contexts or under specific circumstances, it can be considered true. **However**, in other contexts—especially when considering the whole counsel of God's Word—it is **not** necessarily true. There are specific biblical situations in which a person may not ultimately be saved, even if they believe they are.

"Once Saved, Always Saved" is a misleading and overly vague statement that requires further clarification. It's essential to define *who* is truly a Christian. Not everyone who claims to be a Christian—or even sincerely believes they are saved—is actually a follower of Jesus Christ.

A true Christian is marked not just by a profession of faith but by a life that bears the fruit of repentance, obedience, and transformation through the Holy Spirit. In contrast, a false believer may claim Christ, yet live in willful, unrepentant sin and exhibit no genuine faith or submission to God's Word. This kind of life reveals that their faith is not authentic.

Jesus Himself warned that "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of My Father who is in heaven" (Matthew 7:21).

1. **Matthew 7:21–23 (AKJV)**“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.”
 - This passage suggests that even those who appear to be righteous or perform mighty works in Jesus' name may not enter the kingdom of heaven if they do not do the will of the Father.
2. **John 15:1–6 (AKJV)**“I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit. Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.”
 - This passage illustrates that a believer must remain connected to Christ to bear fruit and avoid being discarded (i.e., lost).
3. **Romans 11:20–22 (AKJV)**“Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”
 - This verse warns Gentile believers not to become proud, showing that even they can be “cut off” from God’s grace if they do not continue in faith.
4. **1 Corinthians 9:27 (AKJV)**“But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.”
 - Paul acknowledges that it is possible for him, despite preaching to others, to be disqualified for the prize if he does not maintain self-control and perseverance.
5. **Galatians 5:4 (AKJV)**“Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.”
 - Paul warns the Galatians that if they seek to be justified by the law, they have “fallen away from grace,” indicating that it is possible to fall away from salvation.

6. **Hebrews 3:12–14 (AKJV)**“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.”
 - The author of Hebrews warns against turning away from God and emphasizes the need to hold firm to the faith until the end in order to share in Christ.
7. **Hebrews 6:4–6 (AKJV)**“For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.”
 - This passage describes the impossibility of restoring to repentance those who have fallen away after experiencing the fullness of salvation, implying that it is possible to lose salvation.
8. **2 Peter 2:20–22 (AKJV)**“For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.”
 - Peter warns that those who once knew Christ but return to sin are in a worse state than before, showing the possibility of falling away after salvation.
9. **Revelation 3:5 (AKJV)**“He that overcomes, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”
 - This verse implies that it is possible for a person's name to be blotted out of the Book of Life, suggesting that salvation is not irreversible.
10. **1 Timothy 4:1 (AKJV)**“Now the Spirit speaks expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;”
 - Paul warns that some will abandon the faith, implying that even believers can fall away.
11. **Philippians 2:12 (AKJV)**“Why, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.”
 - Paul encourages believers to continue working out their salvation, implying that salvation is an ongoing process, and there is a need for vigilance.

12. **Matthew 24:13 (AKJV)**“But he that shall endure to the end, the same shall be saved.”

- Jesus makes it clear that perseverance is related to being saved, suggesting that the end result of salvation is essential for each of us to persevere and endure to the end, and not give up having faith in Jesus, nor betraying Him.

13. **Luke 8:13 (AKJV)**“They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.”

- This passage refers to people who initially accept the gospel with joy but later fall away due to challenges, showing that belief is not guaranteed to endure unless it is genuine.

14. **Matthew 13:20–21 (AKJV)**“But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it; Yet has he not root in himself, but endures for a while: for when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, by and by he is offended.”

- This reinforces the idea that temporary shallow faith is not sufficient for salvation, and trials can cause people to fall away.

15. **Romans 8:13 (AKJV)**“For if you live after the flesh, you shall die: but if you through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, you shall live.”

- Paul warns that living according to the flesh (sin) leads to death, suggesting that salvation is contingent on living a life led by the Spirit.

16. **1 Corinthians 10:12 (AKJV)**“Why let him that thinks he stands take heed lest he fall.”

- Paul warns believers not to be complacent in their faith, implying that it is possible to fall away from salvation if they are not vigilant.

17. **2 Corinthians 13:5 (AKJV)**“Examine yourselves, whether you be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know you not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except you be reprobates?”

- Paul encourages believers to examine their own faith, implying that salvation is not guaranteed and can be lost if one fails the test of faith.

18. **2 Peter 3:17 (AKJV)**“You therefore, beloved, seeing you know these things before, beware lest you also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.”

- Peter warns that believers must remain vigilant, as it is possible to fall from a secure position if they are led astray by error.

19. 1 Timothy 6:10 (AKJV)“For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.”

- This verse shows that a love for money can lead some to err from the faith, implying that even believers can fall away due to sin and temptation.

20. Jude 1:5-6 (AKJV) “I will therefore put you in remembrance, though you once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness to the judgment of the great day.”

- Jude recalls the example of Israel, showing that although they were delivered by God, those who did not remain faithful were destroyed. The fallen angels are also an example of those who abandoned their position.

21. Revelation 2:5 (AKJV)“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”

- In this warning to the church in Ephesus, Jesus implies that if they do not repent and return to their first love, He will remove them from their position—indicating that they can lose their standing in Christ.

22. Revelation 3:16–17 (AKJV)“So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.”

- Jesus warns the Laodicean church that their lukewarm faith will lead to rejection. It shows that complacency or unfaithfulness can lead to being “spit out” from the presence of God.

23. Hebrews 10:26–31 (AKJV)“For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses ’law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.”

- This passage warns that deliberate sin after receiving the truth leads to judgment, indicating that salvation can be forfeited if one continues in sin after knowing Christ.

24. Galatians 6:7–8 (AKJV)“Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.”

- This verse teaches that those who live according to the flesh will face destruction, suggesting that salvation is contingent on living by the Spirit.

25. Romans 11:22 (AKJV)“Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”

- This verse reminds believers to remain in God’s kindness, warning that if they do not, they can be “cut off,” just as the Israelites were.

26. Mark 13:13 (AKJV)“And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.”

- Again, Jesus emphasizes the necessity of enduring in faith until the end to be saved. These verses further emphasize the need for perseverance in the faith, warning that it is possible to fall away from salvation if one does not remain steadfast, faithful, and obedient to God. While many of these scriptures reflect the seriousness of maintaining one's relationship with God, they provide a challenge to the idea that salvation is irreversible once a person is saved.

27. 1 Timothy 1:18–20 (AKJV)“This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good warfare; Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.”

- Paul warns Timothy to hold on to faith and a good conscience, and he highlights those who have “rejected” the faith, implying that they have suffered shipwreck in their salvation.

28. 1 Peter 1:5 (AKJV)“Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.”

- This verse suggests that salvation is an ongoing process that is revealed in its fullness at the end, which implies that we must continue in faith to receive it in its completion.

29. 2 John 1:8 (AKJV)“Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.”

- John warns believers to be careful not to lose what has been gained, which would imply that it’s possible to lose one’s reward (salvation) if one doesn’t stay faithful.

30. James 5:19–20 (AKJV)“Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.”

- James speaks of the possibility of someone wandering from the truth, and the importance of bringing them back. This implies that it's possible for a believer to turn away from the faith and lose their salvation.

31. Matthew 24:24 (AKJV)“For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.”

- Jesus warns that even the elect (those who are chosen or saved) could be deceived and led astray, which would indicate that it is possible for someone who is saved to lose their salvation through deception.

32. 2 Timothy 2:11–13 (AKJV)“This is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.”

- Paul emphasizes the importance of endurance in the faith, warning that if we "disown" Christ, He will disown us. This shows that perseverance in faith is necessary to retain salvation.

33. Philippians 3:12-14 (AKJV)“Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.”

- Paul makes it clear that he has not yet attained salvation fully, but he presses on toward the goal. This suggests that salvation is not a one-time event but a process that requires continued effort.

34. Revelation 22:19 (AKJV)“And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.”

- This warning in Revelation suggests that someone's name can be removed from the Book of Life if they alter God's Word or disobey His commands, implying that salvation can be lost.

35. Hebrews 12:15 (AKJV)“Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled.”

- The writer of Hebrews warns against falling short of God's grace, which implies that it is possible to fail in receiving God's grace and lose salvation.

36. 2 Peter 1:10 (AKJV) "Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall."

- Peter urges believers to make efforts to confirm their calling and election, indicating that salvation is not automatic but requires effort and diligence to remain secure.

37. Hebrews 4:1 (AKJV) "Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it."

- The writer of Hebrews warns that even though the promise of salvation remains, it is possible for someone to fall short of it if they do not continue in faith.

38. Matthew 18:21-22 (AKJV) "Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

- While this passage is about forgiveness, it also speaks to the broader principle of forgiveness and the importance of remaining in right relationship with God and others. If one refuses to repent and be reconciled, they risk losing their standing.

39. Romans 2:6-8 (AKJV) "Who will render to every man according to his deeds: To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life: But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath."

- Paul teaches that eternal life is given to those who persist in doing good and seek God's will, while those who reject the truth and live in evil will face judgment, indicating that salvation can be lost.

40. Matthew 25:30 (AKJV) "And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

- In the parable of the talents, the unfaithful servant is cast out, symbolizing the loss of salvation for those who do not remain faithful and obedient.

These additional scriptures continue to emphasize the necessity of perseverance in the faith, obedience to God's commands, and living out the Christian life to the end. They suggest that salvation can be lost if one turns away, becomes complacent, or does not remain faithful. The Bible consistently warns against falling away from the faith, urging believers to endure to the end to receive eternal life.

41. 2 Peter 2:1 (AKJV) "But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction."

- Peter warns that false teachers, even those who were once bought by Christ, can fall into destructive heresies and face destruction, implying that salvation is not guaranteed for those who stray from the truth.

42. Matthew 24:12-13 (AKJV)“And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.”

- Jesus emphasizes that despite the increase in wickedness, perseverance to the end is required for salvation. This suggests that the salvation of those who do not endure is at risk.

43. 1 Corinthians 10:1-12 (AKJV)“Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; And did all eat the same spiritual meat; And did all drink the same spiritual drink... Nevertheless with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition... Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.”

- Paul reminds the Corinthians of the Israelites who, despite being saved from Egypt, fell away and were destroyed in the wilderness. He warns them not to be complacent, highlighting that it's possible for saved people to fall.

44. Hebrews 10:26-27 (AKJV)“For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation... ”

- This passage makes it clear that willful sin after receiving the truth leads to judgment, emphasizing that salvation can be lost through continued sin without repentance.

45. Revelation 3:11 (AKJV)“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.”

- Jesus exhorts believers to hold on to what they have, implying that salvation (symbolized by the crown) can be taken away if one does not remain faithful.

46. 1 Corinthians 6:9-10 (AKJV)“Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.”

- Paul warns that those who persist in sinful lifestyles will not inherit the kingdom of God, suggesting that ongoing unrepentant sin can lead to the loss of salvation.

47. Romans 2:5-6 (AKJV)“But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; Who will render to every man according to his deeds.”

- Paul explains that an unrepentant heart leads to judgment, indicating that one's continued unfaithfulness could result in the loss of salvation.

48. Galatians 5:19-21 (AKJV)“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness... Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like... They which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.”

- Paul clearly states that those who practice such sins will not inherit the kingdom of God, implying that salvation can be lost through a lifestyle of sin.

49. Ezekiel 18:24 (AKJV)“But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity... All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.”

- God warns that even a righteous person can lose their salvation if they turn to sin, highlighting that prior righteousness does not guarantee ongoing salvation.

50. Romans 11:22 (AKJV)“Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”

- Paul speaks of the possibility of being "cut off" from God's grace if believers do not continue in His kindness, reinforcing that salvation requires ongoing faithfulness.

51. Hebrews 6:4-8

“It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age and who have fallen away, to be brought back to repentance... Land that produces thorns and thistles is worthless and is in danger of being cursed.”

- This passage indicates that those who fall away after experiencing the fullness of salvation cannot be brought back to repentance, demonstrating that it's possible to lose salvation.

52. Luke 9:62 (AKJV)“Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.”

- Jesus warns that anyone who turns away from following Him after beginning the journey is unfit for the kingdom of God, implying that turning back can result in losing salvation.

53. Philippians 3:17-19 (AKJV)“Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ:

Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.”

- Paul warns that those who turn from the cross of Christ will face destruction. This suggests that salvation can be lost if one turns away from the faith.

54. 2 Timothy 4:10 (AKJV)“For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.”

- Paul speaks of Demas, who once worked with him but abandoned the faith for the love of the world. This illustrates the possibility of someone leaving the faith and losing salvation.

55. Matthew 7:19 (AKJV)

“Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.”

- Jesus warns that those who do not produce good fruit (i.e., live a faithful, obedient life) will face judgment, reinforcing that salvation is contingent on faithfulness and works.

56. Romans 11:20-21 (AKJV)“Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.”

- Paul warns the Gentile believers not to become arrogant, stating that even those who were initially chosen (Israel) were cut off because of unbelief. This suggests that salvation can be lost if one turns from faith.

57. Matthew 7:21-23 (AKJV)“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.”

- Jesus warns that even those who perform miracles and works in His name may be rejected if they do not do the will of the Father, suggesting that outward acts alone are not sufficient for salvation.

58. 2 Corinthians 13:5 (AKJV)“Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?”

- Paul urges believers to test and examine their faith, suggesting that it is possible for someone to fail in maintaining their relationship with Christ, which would result in losing salvation.

59. Luke 9:62 (AKJV)“Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.”

- Jesus stresses that those who turn back after beginning to follow Him are unfit for the kingdom of God, implying that perseverance in faith is essential to retain salvation.

60. 1 John 2:19 (AKJV)“They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.”

- John refers to those who once were part of the fellowship but left, showing that their departure revealed that they were never truly saved. This suggests that one can fall away from salvation.

61. Luke 8:13 (AKJV)“But that on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.”

- This passage highlights those who initially receive the gospel with joy but later fall away, implying that perseverance is necessary to remain in faith.

62. Hebrews 3:12-14 (AKJV)“Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.”

- The writer warns against turning away from God, emphasizing that holding on to the faith until the end is necessary for salvation.

63. Revelation 2:5 (AKJV)“Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.”

- Jesus warns that failure to repent can result in losing one’s place in God’s kingdom.

64. Galatians 5:4 (AKJV)“Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.”

- Paul warns that turning from grace to legalism results in falling from grace, implying loss of salvation.

65. John 15:5-6 (AKJV)“I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.”

- Jesus teaches that remaining in Him is essential; failure to do so results in being cast away, symbolizing loss of salvation.

66. 1 John 3:9 (AKJV)“Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.”

- True believers will not continue in sin, implying ongoing unrepentant sin is incompatible with salvation.

67. Romans 8:13 (AKJV)“For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.”

- Living according to the flesh leads to death, but by the Spirit leads to life, suggesting salvation depends on continued obedience.

68. Matthew 25:1-13 (AKJV)“Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour.”

- The parable of the ten virgins shows that those unprepared and not vigilant in their faith are shut out from the kingdom.

69. James 1:12 (AKJV)“Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.”

- Perseverance under trial is necessary to receive the crown of life, implying that failing to endure risks losing salvation.

70. Jude 1:5-7 (AKJV)“I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.”

- Jude reminds that those once saved or chosen, like Israel or angels, can lose their standing if they turn from faith.

71. Ezekiel 33:13 (AKJV)“When I shall say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.”

- A righteous person who turns to sin will be judged; past righteousness does not guarantee ongoing salvation.

72. 1 Peter 1:13-16 (AKJV)“Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ; As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former lusts in your ignorance: But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.”

- Peter stresses ongoing obedience and holiness; failure to continue risks falling away.

73. 2 Peter 3:17 (AKJV)“Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own steadfastness.”

- Believers are warned to guard against false teaching lest they fall from their secure position in Christ.

74. Philippians 2:12 (AKJV)“Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.”

- Paul urges believers to actively work out their salvation continually with reverence and effort.

75. Revelation 3:16 (AKJV)“So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.”

- Lukewarm faith is rejected; half-heartedness risks losing salvation.

76. Matthew 18:8-9 (AKJV)“If thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.”

- Jesus warns of the seriousness of sin causing one to lose eternal life, emphasizing faithfulness.

77. Mark 13:13 (AKJV)“And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.”

- Perseverance until the end is necessary for salvation.

78. Romans 8:9-10 (AKJV)“But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness.”

- Only those with the Spirit of Christ belong to Him; losing the Spirit means losing that relationship.

79. Titus 2:11-12 (AKJV)“For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;”

- Paul teaches that God’s grace instructs believers to live godly lives, implying salvation requires ongoing obedience.

80. John 6:39-40 (AKJV)“And this is the Father’s will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day. And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.”

- Jesus assures that those who believe will be preserved and resurrected at the last day, showing salvation’s finality depends on continued faith.

81. Hebrews 10:23-25 (AKJV)“Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.”

- Believers are urged to remain steadfast and encourage one another, underscoring the need for community to sustain faith.

82. 1 Corinthians 9:27 (AKJV)“But I keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be a castaway.”

- Paul disciplines himself to avoid disqualification from the prize (salvation), showing vigilance is necessary even for mature believers.

83. 1 Corinthians 10:11-12 (AKJV)“Now all these things happened unto them for examples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.”

- The Israelites ’failures are warnings to believers to be vigilant and not become complacent.

84. Romans 8:13-14 (AKJV)“For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.”

- Salvation requires living by the Spirit, not the flesh; ongoing obedience is essential for life.

85. Luke 12:42-46 (AKJV)“And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods. But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken; The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.”

- Jesus warns that unfaithful, complacent believers will face severe judgment.

86. John 15:2 (AKJV)“Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.”

- Jesus teaches that fruitlessness results in being cut off, indicating loss of salvation for unfaithfulness.

87. Jude 1:23 (AKJV)“And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.”

- Jude exhorts believers to rescue others close to falling away, showing the danger of losing salvation.

These scriptures continue to show the importance of perseverance, holiness, faithfulness, and vigilance in the Christian walk. They make it clear that salvation is not a once-and-for-all guarantee, but something that requires continued commitment to God's will. If believers turn away, become complacent, or fail to live according to God's commands, they risk losing their salvation. The consistent message throughout the New Testament is that salvation is conditional on ongoing faithfulness and obedience to God.

88. Romans 11:22 (AKJV)“Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.”

- Paul warns Gentile believers that they must continue in God's goodness or risk being cut off, emphasizing salvation's conditional nature.

89. Hebrews 4:1 (AKJV)“Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.”

- Believers are urged to be careful not to fall short of entering God's rest (salvation), implying it can be lost.

90. Hebrews 6:9-12 (AKJV)“But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak. For God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.”

- The writer stresses diligent perseverance in faith as essential to inheriting the promises of salvation.

91. Matthew 7:24-27 (AKJV)“Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon

the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.”

- Jesus teaches that salvation is secure only for those who continue to obey His words.

92. Revelation 3:11-12 (AKJV)“Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God... And I will write upon him my new name.”

- Jesus warns believers to hold fast their faith to avoid losing their crown, symbolizing salvation and reward.

93. 2 Timothy 2:11-13 (AKJV)“It is a faithful saying: For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him: If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself.”

- Paul teaches that denial or abandonment of Christ leads to being denied by Him, though God’s faithfulness remains.

94. Luke 8:15 (AKJV)“But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.”

- Jesus stresses that perseverance in faith is required to produce fruit and secure salvation.

95. 1 Corinthians 15:1-2 (AKJV)“Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you... By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.”

- Paul warns salvation is conditional upon holding firmly to the gospel message.

96. Ephesians 6:13 (AKJV)“Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.”

- Paul exhorts believers to stand firm against spiritual attacks, implying perseverance is vital for salvation.

97. 1 Timothy 4:1 (AKJV)“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;”

- Paul warns that some will fall away from the faith, demonstrating the possibility of losing salvation.

98. 2 Corinthians 5:10 (AKJV)“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.”

- Paul reminds believers they will be judged for their deeds, showing ongoing faithfulness affects their standing with Christ.

99. Romans 6:15-16 (AKJV)“What then? shall we sin, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid. Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?”

- Paul warns that continuing in sin after receiving grace leads to death; salvation requires obedience.

100. Matthew 18:3-4 (AKJV)“And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.”

- Jesus teaches that childlike humility is essential for entering the kingdom, implying salvation depends on continued humility and faith.

101. Mark 4:16-17 (AKJV)“16 And these are they which are sown on stony ground: who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; 17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word’s sake, immediately they are offended.”

- Jesus describes those who fall away under persecution, showing salvation requires perseverance through trials.

102. 2 John 1:8 (AKJV)“Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.”

- John warns believers to guard their faith to avoid losing their progress or reward, implying salvation can be forfeited.

1. Abusing God's Grace (Sinning Willfully After Grace)

The idea of abusing or taking advantage of God's grace is addressed in the Bible, particularly in the context of willfully continuing in sin after having received God's grace.

Romans 6:1-2

“What shall we say, then? Shall we go on sinning so that grace may increase? By no means! We are those who have died to sin; how can we live in it any longer?”

- Paul emphasizes that grace should not be seen as a license to sin. True Christians, having died to sin, should no longer live in it. If someone continues in sin after receiving God's grace, they are abusing that grace.

Jude 1:4

“For certain individuals whose condemnation was written about long ago have secretly slipped in among you. They are ungodly people, who pervert the grace of our God into a license for immorality and deny Jesus Christ our only Sovereign and Lord.”

- Jude warns against those who pervert God's grace, using it as an excuse to live in sin. This misuse of grace leads to apostasy.

Galatians 5:13

“You, my brothers and sisters, were called to be free. But do not use your freedom to indulge the flesh; rather, serve one another humbly in love.”

- Paul warns that the freedom believers have in Christ should not be used as an excuse to indulge in sinful desires, highlighting that freedom in Christ should lead to serving others in love, not living in sin.

2. Rejecting Jesus (Denying Christ, Unbelief, and Its Consequences)

The Bible speaks sternly about the consequences of rejecting or turning away from Jesus Christ, especially after having once known Him.

Hebrews 6:4-6

“It is impossible for those who have once been enlightened, who have tasted the heavenly gift, who have shared in the Holy Spirit, who have tasted the goodness of the word of God and the powers of the coming age and who have fallen away, to be brought back to repentance. To their loss they are crucifying the Son of God all over again and subjecting him to public disgrace.”

- The writer of Hebrews makes it clear that it is impossible for those who have experienced the fullness of salvation and then fall away to be brought back to repentance, illustrating the severe consequences of rejecting Christ after once knowing Him.

Matthew 10:33

“But whoever disowns me before others, I will disown before my Father in heaven.”

- Jesus warns that those who deny Him will also be denied by Him before the Father. Rejection of Jesus, whether through words or actions, leads to the loss of salvation.

John 14:6

“Jesus answered, ‘I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.’”

- Jesus makes it clear that rejecting Him means rejecting the only way to salvation. No other path leads to eternal life.

Luke 12:8-9

“I tell you, whoever publicly acknowledges me before others, the Son of Man will also acknowledge before the angels of God. But whoever disowns me before others will be disowned before the angels of God.”

- Jesus warns of the severe consequences of rejecting Him in front of others. Denial of Jesus has eternal implications.

3. Apostasy (Falling Away from the Faith)

Apostasy refers to the complete abandonment of faith and the turning away from Christ after initially accepting Him. The Bible offers stern warnings about this.

2 Peter 2:20-22

“If they have escaped the corruption of the world by knowing our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ and are again entangled in it and are overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning. It would have been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than to have known it and then turn their backs on the sacred command that was passed on to them. Of them the proverbs are true: ‘A dog returns to its vomit,’ and ‘A sow that is washed returns to her wallowing in the mud.’”

- Peter describes those who have known Christ and then turn back to sin as worse off than before. This represents apostasy, and the consequences are severe.

Hebrews 10:26-27

“If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left, but only a fearful expectation of judgment and of raging fire that will consume the enemies of God.”

- This passage warns that if someone knowingly continues to sin after receiving the truth of Christ, there remains no sacrifice for their sins, only the expectation of judgment.

1 Timothy 4:1

“The Spirit clearly says that in later times some will abandon the faith and follow deceiving spirits and things taught by demons.”

- Paul warns that in the last days, some will abandon the faith and turn to false teachings. Apostasy is a real threat to believers, as they may be led astray by deceptive teachings.

4. Certain Sins That Lead to Spiritual Death

The Bible warns that certain sins, if not repented of, can lead to spiritual death and separation from God.

1 John 5:16-17

“If you see any brother or sister commit a sin that does not lead to death, you should pray and God will give them life. I refer to those whose sin does not lead to death. There is a sin that leads to death. I am not saying that you should pray about that.”

- John acknowledges that some sins can lead to spiritual death, implying that not all sins are equal and that certain unrepentant sins lead to a loss of salvation.

Galatians 5:19-21

“The acts of the flesh are obvious: sexual immorality, impurity and debauchery; idolatry and witchcraft; hatred, discord, jealousy, fits of rage, selfish ambition, dissensions, factions and envy; drunkenness, orgies, and the like. I warn you, as I did before, that those who live like this will not inherit the kingdom of God.”

- Paul warns that those who live in unrepentant sin, including idolatry, sexual immorality, jealousy, and drunkenness, will not inherit the kingdom of God.

1 Corinthians 6:9-10

“Or do you not know that wrongdoers will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: Neither the sexually immoral nor idolaters nor adulterers nor men who have sex with men nor thieves nor the greedy nor drunkards nor slanderers nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God.”

- Paul again lists specific sins that will result in exclusion from God's kingdom, stressing that those who practice these sins without repentance are in danger of losing their salvation.

Ephesians 5:5-7

“For of this you can be sure: No immoral, impure or greedy person—such a person is an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of such things God’s wrath comes on those who are disobedient. Therefore do not be partners with them.”

- Paul warns that certain behaviors, such as immorality and greed, exclude people from inheriting God's kingdom.

Conclusion

The Bible is clear in its warnings that:

1. **Abusing God's grace** (e.g., continuing to sin without repentance) leads to separation from God (Romans 6:1-2; Jude 1:4).
2. **Rejecting Jesus Christ** or disowning Him can lead to being disowned by Him in return, with eternal consequences (Matthew 10:33; 2 Timothy 2:12).
3. **Apostasy**—the act of falling away from faith—leads to grave consequences (Hebrews 6:4-6; 2 Peter 2:20-22).
4. **Certain sins** (such as sexual immorality, idolatry, greed, and others) can cause someone to lose their inheritance in the kingdom of God if not repented of (Galatians 5:19-21; 1 Corinthians 6:9-10).

The doctrine of “Once Saved, Always Saved” (OSAS)—also known as the Perseverance of the Saints—is one of the most debated topics in Christian theology. Some believe that once a person is truly saved, they can never lose their salvation, while others argue that it is possible for someone to fall away from grace through unbelief or persistent sin. Below is a biblical reconciling of both views, showing how Scripture can be used to understand and possibly harmonize them.

View 1: Once Saved, Always Saved

This view emphasizes God's sovereign grace and the assurance of salvation.

Key Scriptures:

- **John 10:28–29 (ESV)**

"I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. My Father, who has given them to me, is greater than all, and no one is able to snatch them out of the Father's hand."

- **Romans 8:38–39**

"For I am sure that neither death nor life... will be able to separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus our Lord."

- **Ephesians 1:13–14**

"...you were sealed with the promised Holy Spirit, who is the guarantee of our inheritance..."

- **Philippians 1:6**

"He who began a good work in you will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ."

Argument:

Salvation is a work of God, and what He begins, He finishes. True believers are secure because they are preserved by God's power, not by human effort.

View 2: Conditional Security (Salvation Can Be Lost)

This view stresses human responsibility, ongoing faith, and warnings against apostasy.

Key Scriptures:

- **Hebrews 6:4–6**

"For it is impossible, in the case of those who have once been enlightened... and then have fallen away, to restore them again to repentance..."

- **Hebrews 10:26–27**

"If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left..."

- **2 Peter 2:20–21**

"...if they have escaped the corruption of the world... and are again entangled in it and overcome, they are worse off at the end..."

- **Matthew 24:13**

"But the one who endures to the end will be saved."

Argument:

The New Testament repeatedly warns believers not to fall away. These warnings imply that falling away is possible.

Reconciling the Two Views

1. True Salvation Produces Enduring Faith (Both God's Work & Human Response)

Salvation is entirely by grace through faith (Ephesians 2:8–9), and God keeps those who are His (John 6:39). However, Scripture also shows that genuine faith is evidenced by perseverance (Hebrews 3:14; James 2:17). Therefore, those who fall away may never have truly been saved, or they are in danger of losing rewards—not salvation.

- **1 John 2:19**

"They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us."

2. God Preserves, But Humans Must Not Presume

Believers are called to work out their salvation with fear and trembling (Philippians 2:12), but this doesn't mean they earn salvation—it means they live in reverence, relying on God's power (v.13). The warnings are real and serve as a means God uses to keep His people from falling.

3. Tension is Intentional

Scripture balances divine sovereignty and human responsibility. Like many doctrines (e.g., the Trinity, free will vs. predestination), both truths coexist in tension that humbles the believer and inspires faithfulness.

Final Thought

While some texts strongly support eternal security, others warn believers not to fall away. A balanced biblical view acknowledges that:

- God truly keeps and preserves His own (John 6:37–40).
- True faith will endure to the end (Hebrews 3:14).
- Those who do not persevere may never have truly known Christ (Matthew 7:21–23).
- The warnings of apostasy are not hypothetical—they are God's gracious means of urging believers to remain in Him (John 15:6, Romans 11:22).

Definitions First: What Does It Mean to Be a “True Christian”?

A True Christian:

A true Christian is someone who has:

- Genuinely repented of sin (Acts 2:38)
- Placed faith in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior (Romans 10:9)
- Been spiritually born again by the Holy Spirit (John 3:3–6)

- Shows evidence of new life, including the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22–23), obedience to God, love for others, and perseverance in the faith (1 John 2:3–6, James 2:14–26)
- **2 Corinthians 5:17**
“Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation. The old has passed away; behold, the new has come.”

A False Christian:

A false Christian may:

- Profess Christ with their mouth but not believe in their heart (Matthew 15:8)
- Join the church socially or culturally, but lack transformation (Titus 1:16)
- Appear moral or religious but deny Christ by their life or doctrine (2 Timothy 3:5)
- Eventually fall away, revealing their true condition (1 John 2:19)
- **Matthew 7:21–23**
“Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven... Then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.’”

Once Saved, Always Saved — Revisited With This Distinction

Now with this in mind, here’s how we can reconcile the two positions:

View 1: Once Truly Saved, Always Saved

This view applies only to true Christians — those genuinely born again.

Supporting Scriptures:

- **John 10:28–29** – “They will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand.”
- **Romans 8:30** – “Those whom He justified He also glorified” (a completed process).
- **1 Peter 1:5** – “...who by God’s power are being guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed...”

The argument:

True believers cannot lose salvation because salvation is God’s work from beginning to end (Philippians 1:6), and He sustains them. If someone falls away permanently, they were never truly saved to begin with.

- **1 John 2:19**
“They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us.”

View 2: Warnings Against Falling Away Are Real

These warnings are directed at people within the visible church, including:

- False converts (Matthew 13:24–30 – wheat and tares)
- Professing believers who never truly knew Christ (Matthew 7:21–23)
- People who respond emotionally or temporarily but have no root (Luke 8:13)

Supporting Scriptures:

- **Hebrews 6:4–6** – Describes those who’ve “tasted” but not truly “partaken” of salvation.
- **Hebrews 10:26–27** – Warns of deliberate sin after receiving “knowledge” of the truth.
- **2 Peter 2:20–21** – Describes people who turn back after knowing righteousness.

The argument:

Not everyone in the church is saved. The warnings serve to call both false believers to repentance and true believers to perseverance.

The Reconciliation: How the Two Views Fit Together

Understanding the difference between a true Christian and someone who only appears to be one helps reconcile the two opposing views on eternal security. Below is a breakdown of how key theological aspects are viewed differently depending on whether someone is truly born again or not.

1. Salvation

A true Christian has genuinely been born again by the Holy Spirit. Their heart has been changed, they are indwelt by the Spirit, and they are made into a new creation in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17). In contrast, a false Christian has never experienced true regeneration. Their faith may be external or emotional, but there is no inward transformation. They may appear religious or spiritual, but their conversion is only surface-level.

2. Eternal Security

A true Christian cannot lose their salvation because it is secured by the work of Christ and the power of God. Jesus promises that none of His sheep will be lost (John 6:39; John 10:28–29). The perseverance of the believer is the result of God’s preserving grace. For the false Christian, there is no true salvation to secure in the first place. What may appear to be a loss of salvation is actually the revealing of a heart that was never truly converted.

3. Falling Away

A true Christian may stumble, fall into sin, or go through seasons of doubt or disobedience, but they will ultimately return to Christ and persevere to the end. God disciplines His children and restores them (Philippians 1:6; Jude 24). A false Christian can fall away completely because their faith was not genuine. Their departure from the faith exposes the reality that they were never truly in Christ to begin with (1 John 2:19).

4. Biblical Warnings

For the true believer, the warnings in Scripture—about falling away, apostasy, and judgment—serve as serious and sobering reminders that help keep them on the path of faith. These warnings are one of the means God uses to preserve His people. For the false believer, the warnings function as wake-up calls. They expose a false sense of security and are meant to lead them to genuine repentance and salvation.

Final Thoughts

Salvation is secure for those who are truly saved — not because of their strength, but because of God’s preserving grace.

Warnings in Scripture are not meaningless. They are serious and necessary to:

- Call out false believers
- Urge self-examination (2 Corinthians 13:5)
- Encourage true believers to endure and grow

Small Group or Teaching Outline

1. What is a true Christian?

Key Scriptures: 2 Corinthians 5:17, John 3:3 Begin by discussing what it means to be genuinely born again. Highlight that being a Christian is not just about attending church or claiming belief, but about a transformed life through

the Holy Spirit. Ask: *What signs show that someone has truly been born again?*

2. What is a false profession of faith?

Key Scriptures: Matthew 7:21–23, 1 John 2:19 Discuss how some people may profess faith in Christ outwardly but inwardly lack a real relationship with Him. Use Jesus' warning that not everyone who says "Lord, Lord" will enter the kingdom of heaven. Ask: *How can we discern between true and false conversions—especially in ourselves?*

3. What does the Bible say about eternal security?

Key Scriptures: John 10:28–29, Romans 8:30 Explore the promises of God that those who are truly saved are kept by His power. Reinforce that salvation is not maintained by human effort but by God's faithfulness. Ask: *How do these verses encourage assurance and trust in God's saving work?*

4. Why does the Bible give strong warnings about falling away?

Key Scriptures: Hebrews 6:4–6, Hebrews 10:26–27, 2 Peter 2:20–21 Look at the warning passages and talk about why they exist. Emphasize that these passages are not necessarily describing true believers losing salvation, but rather people who came close to the truth yet never truly surrendered. Ask: *How do these warnings motivate us to take our walk with God seriously?*

5. How can a believer have assurance of salvation and still heed the warnings?

Key Scriptures: Philippians 2:12–13, Hebrews 3:14 Teach that God works in the believer to keep them, but believers are called to actively walk in faith and obedience. Assurance comes not from a past event alone but from a present, ongoing relationship with Christ. Ask: *What does it look like to "work out your salvation" while trusting that God is working in you?*

"Neither do I condemn you; go and sin no more." (John 8:11,

CALVINISTS AND ARMINIANS

A Reconciled View of Salvation: Sovereignty and Responsibility in Harmony

1. Human Depravity and the Need for Grace

Scripture teaches that humanity is deeply affected by sin (Romans 3:10-12, Ephesians 2:1-3). On this, both Calvinists and Arminians agree—people cannot save themselves and need divine grace to be saved.

Balanced View:

Humans are corrupted by sin and cannot come to God apart from His initiating grace. However, God extends prevenient grace to all, enabling a real possibility of response (John 6:44; Titus 2:11). This upholds both the necessity of grace and the meaningfulness of human free will.

2. Election and God's Sovereign Plan

The Bible speaks clearly about God's election (Ephesians 1:4-5; Romans 8:29-30), but also affirms human responsibility (John 3:16; Acts 17:30).

Balanced View:

God, in His sovereignty, foreknows who will freely respond to His grace and includes them in His plan of salvation. His election is both loving and just, grounded in His omniscient knowledge rather than arbitrary will. This preserves God's initiative while allowing for real human choice.

3. The Scope of Christ's Atonement

Christ died for the sins of the whole world (1 John 2:2), yet His atonement is effectual only for those who believe (John 3:18).

Balanced View:

Jesus' death is sufficient for all and effective for those who believe. His sacrifice made salvation genuinely available to everyone, but it is only applied through faith. This affirms the universal provision of grace without insisting on universal salvation or denying God's power.

4. Grace: Irresistible or Resistible?

God draws people to Himself (John 6:44), yet people are called to respond (Revelation 3:20).

Balanced View:

God's grace is powerful and initiating, but not coercive. He persuades, convicts, and enables, but He allows the human heart to either yield or resist. Grace is sufficient to bring someone to salvation, but love, by its nature, does not force compliance. This respects both God's sovereignty and the dignity of human will.

5. Perseverance and Security

Scripture warns against falling away (Hebrews 6:4-6) and also affirms God's keeping power (Philippians 1:6; John 10:28).

Balanced View:

True believers are secure in Christ—not because of their own strength, but because of God's sustaining grace. However, the warnings in Scripture are real and meant to keep believers watchful and dependent. Salvation is not easily lost, but it also should not be presumed upon. Faith must be living and enduring, and God is faithful to provide what is needed for perseverance.

Final Summary:

God initiates salvation and draws all people by His grace. People are responsible to respond in faith to the gospel. Christ's atonement is for all, and its benefits are applied to those who believe. God's grace is powerful, yet it respects the human will. True believers are secure, but must continue in faith by God's help.

Arminianism vs. Calvinism – Core Beliefs Compared

At the heart of the difference between Arminianism and Calvinism is how each system understands God's sovereignty, human free will, and the process of salvation.

1. Human Nature and Free Will

Calvinism teaches that humanity is completely corrupted by sin — a concept known as *total depravity*. Because of this, people are spiritually dead and unable to choose God or respond to the gospel unless God first regenerates them. In other words, humans cannot take the first step toward salvation on their own.

In contrast, Arminianism agrees that humans are affected by sin, but believes that God gives **prevenient grace** to all people. This grace restores enough of their free will so they can choose whether or not to accept God's offer of salvation.

2. God's Choice in Salvation (Election)

Calvinism holds to *unconditional election* — the belief that God chooses certain individuals for salvation based solely on His own will and purpose, not on anything they have done or will do. This choice is not based on God's foreknowledge of who would believe but on His sovereign decision.

Arminianism believes in *conditional election*, meaning that God's choice is based on His foreknowledge. God elects individuals to salvation because He knows ahead of time who will freely choose to believe in Him.

3. Christ's Death (Atonement)

Calvinists believe in *limited atonement* — that Christ died specifically for the elect, those whom God has chosen to save. His death fully secured their salvation.

Arminians, on the other hand, believe in *unlimited atonement*. They affirm that Jesus died for all people, and that salvation is available to everyone, but only those who believe actually benefit from it.

4. Grace and Human Response

According to Calvinism, God's grace is *irresistible*. This means that when God chooses to save someone, the person will inevitably respond in faith and cannot ultimately resist His grace.

Arminianism teaches that God's grace can be *resisted*. While God offers salvation and draws people to Himself, individuals still have the freedom to accept or reject Him.

5. Perseverance and Eternal Security

Calvinists believe in the *perseverance of the saints*, meaning that true believers will continue in faith to the end. If someone falls away, they were never truly saved to begin with.

Arminians believe that it is possible for a genuine believer to fall from grace and lose salvation through willful unbelief or turning away from God — though not all Arminians agree on this point.

Summary of the Main Difference:

In essence, Calvinism emphasizes **God's sovereignty** and His total control over who is saved, while Arminianism emphasizes **human free will** and responsibility in responding to God's offer of grace.

OSAS is a vague statement, coined phrase that is not in the bible

"Once Saved, Always Saved" — A Biblical Refutation

Introduction

What is OSAS?

The doctrine of *Once Saved, Always Saved* teaches that once a person is truly saved, they are guaranteed eternal life and cannot lose their salvation—regardless of their future choices or lifestyle. While this teaching is popular in certain Protestant circles, especially among Baptists and some Reformed groups, it is not explicitly taught in Scripture. In fact, when we examine the full witness of the Bible, we find numerous warnings and teachings that indicate salvation can be forfeited.

This article presents a clear, structured refutation of OSAS for the purpose of Bible teaching, personal study, or group discussion.

I. Foundational Problems with the OSAS Doctrine

1. The phrase “Once Saved, Always Saved” is not found in Scripture

It is a theological slogan, not a biblical quote. No verse in the Bible plainly states that a person cannot fall away or lose salvation after coming to faith.

2. It gives a false sense of eternal security

OSAS can lead people to think that once they are saved, they no longer need to be vigilant against sin, or continue growing in faith, holiness, or obedience.

3. It is not supported by early church teachings

The earliest Christian writers and church fathers consistently warned believers against apostasy and emphasized the need for perseverance. OSAS is a relatively modern interpretation.

II. Scripture That Clearly Refutes OSAS

The Bible contains multiple warnings to believers about the real danger of falling away from faith.

A. Old Testament Foundations

Ezekiel 18:24

“But when a righteous person turns away from his righteousness and does injustice... none of the righteous deeds that he has done shall be remembered.”
This shows that even someone previously righteous can fall into sin and be condemned.

B. The Teachings of Jesus

John 15:6

“If anyone does not abide in Me, he is thrown away like a branch and withers; and the branches are gathered, thrown into the fire, and burned.” Jesus says believers must *continue* to abide in Him. A branch once attached to the vine can be removed.

Matthew 24:13

“But the one who endures to the end will be saved.” This speaks of salvation as conditional upon endurance—not a one-time event.

Matthew 7:21-23

“Not everyone who says to Me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of My Father...” Some who claim to know Christ will be rejected due to disobedience, showing mere profession of faith isn’t enough.

C. The Writings of Paul

1 Corinthians 9:27

"I discipline my body and keep it under control, lest after preaching to others I myself should be disqualified." Paul acknowledges the real possibility of being disqualified after serving Christ.

Galatians 5:4

"You are severed from Christ, you who would be justified by the law; you have fallen away from grace." Paul tells believers they can indeed fall from grace.

Romans 11:20-22

"They were broken off because of their unbelief... if God did not spare the natural branches, neither will He spare you... otherwise you too will be cut off." Paul directly warns Gentile believers that continued unbelief can cause them to be "cut off" from God's people.

D. The Book of Hebrews

Hebrews contains some of the strongest and clearest warnings against falling away.

Hebrews 3:12-14

"Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God... we have come to share in Christ, if indeed we hold our original confidence firm to the end."

Hebrews 6:4-6

"For it is impossible, in the case of those who have once been enlightened... and then have fallen away, to restore them again to repentance."

Hebrews 10:26-29

"For if we go on sinning deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins... how much worse punishment do you think will be deserved by the one who has trampled underfoot the Son of God?"

These passages make it unmistakably clear that true believers are capable of falling away, and the consequences are severe.

E. The Letters of Peter, James, and Others

2 Peter 2:20-22

"For if, after they have escaped the defilements of the world through the knowledge of our Lord... they are again entangled in them and overcome, the last state has become worse

for them than the first... it would have been better for them never to have known the way of righteousness.”

This shows that a person can truly come to know Christ, and then return to a life of sin, ending up worse than before.

James 5:19-20

“My brothers, if anyone among you wanders from the truth and someone brings him back... whoever brings back a sinner from his wandering will save his soul from death.”

James is clearly addressing believers (“brothers”) who can fall away and need restoration.

III. Theological and Logical Issues with OSAS

1. Salvation does not override free will

Just because a person has received salvation does not mean they lose the ability to reject it. Love and obedience must be freely chosen.

2. Salvation is a covenant relationship, not a one-time contract

The new covenant requires continual faithfulness. As with any relationship, it can be broken.

3. The Bible teaches real apostasy

Scripture doesn’t warn about “false believers falling away”—it warns that **true believers can fall away** if they do not remain faithful.

IV. Responding to Common Verses Used to Support OSAS

John 10:28 – “No one will snatch them out of My hand.”

This refers to external threats, not personal choice. Jesus didn’t say a person can’t walk away on their own.

Romans 8:38-39 – “Nothing can separate us from the love of God.”

This speaks of God’s love—not about whether we can walk away from our relationship with Him through sin or unbelief.

Ephesians 1:13-14 – “You were sealed with the Holy Spirit.”

Being sealed is part of the salvation process, but the Spirit can be grieved, quenched, or ultimately rejected.

IV. Addressing Common OSAS Proof Texts

Those who support *Once Saved, Always Saved* often refer to several key Bible verses that they believe guarantee eternal security, regardless of a believer's later actions or choices. However, when these passages are read in context, they do not actually support OSAS. Below is a careful look at three commonly cited texts and a biblical explanation of their intended meaning.

John 10:28 says, "No one will snatch them out of my hand." This is a beautiful promise of God's protective power over His people. However, the verse is often misunderstood. Jesus is assuring that no external force—no enemy, trial, or persecution—can forcibly take a believer away from Him. But the text does not say that a believer cannot walk away by their own free will. Just as a sheep can choose to wander from the Shepherd, so too can a person choose to abandon Christ. This verse promises divine protection, not automatic permanence apart from ongoing faith.

Romans 8:38–39 states, "For I am convinced that neither death nor life, neither angels nor demons... nor anything else in all creation, will be able to separate us from the love of God that is in Christ Jesus our Lord." This is often cited to prove that nothing can ever cause a believer to be lost. However, Paul is emphasizing that **no external force**—not death, not spiritual powers, not persecution—can separate believers from God's love. This does not mean a person cannot willfully reject God. The love of God is constant and unwavering, but the relationship can still be broken if someone deliberately chooses to leave it through sin, rebellion, or unbelief.

Ephesians 1:13–14 says that believers are "sealed with the promised Holy Spirit," which OSAS proponents often interpret to mean a permanent, unbreakable bond. While the sealing of the Holy Spirit does represent God's claim on a believer and His promise of inheritance, the presence of the seal does not override human responsibility. The same Spirit who seals us can also be grieved (Ephesians 4:30), resisted (Acts 7:51), or even rejected (Hebrews 10:29). A seal can be broken—not because God is unfaithful, but because people are still capable of turning away.

V. A Balanced View of Security in Christ

The Bible offers both **comfort** and **warning**. Believers are truly secure **in Christ**, as long as they continue in faith, love, and obedience. Salvation is not meant to be questioned daily, but it is also not meant to be taken for granted.

Key points:

- We are secure when we abide in Christ.
- We must remain faithful and endure to the end.
- Salvation is not easily lost—but it can be **forfeited**.

Conclusion

The doctrine of *Once Saved, Always Saved* is not supported by the full teaching of Scripture. While God is faithful and desires that all be saved, He also calls His people to be faithful. Repeated biblical warnings make it clear that salvation requires endurance, holiness, and continual trust in Christ. A theology that ignores these warnings risks giving false assurance to those who have abandoned the faith or are living in rebellion.

Discussion Questions

1. Why do you think the doctrine of OSAS has become so popular?
2. Can you think of biblical examples of people who walked away from God?
3. What does it look like, practically, to “abide in Christ” daily?

A Biblical Commentary Refuting

"Once Saved, Always Saved"

Introduction

The doctrine of *Once Saved, Always Saved* (OSAS) asserts that once a person receives salvation, they can never lose it, regardless of whether they continue to follow Christ or not. While this belief is comforting to many, it does not hold up when tested against the full testimony of Scripture. The Bible repeatedly affirms that salvation is a living relationship with Christ—one that must be maintained in faith, obedience, and endurance. This commentary will explore key biblical passages that directly contradict the OSAS doctrine.

The Nature of Salvation: A Conditional Relationship

Salvation is not a one-time transaction or legal contract; it is a covenant relationship between God and the believer. This relationship requires abiding, continuing, and persevering in faith. Jesus emphasizes that we must remain in Him to bear fruit and avoid being cast away (John 15:6). A branch that is once connected to the vine can be removed if it ceases to abide.

Paul likewise teaches that believers are to continue in their faith, warning that even he, after preaching to others, could be disqualified if he failed to discipline himself (1 Corinthians 9:27). He cautions the Roman believers that if they do not remain in God's kindness, they too will be cut off (Romans 11:20–22). The believer's responsibility to continue in faith and obedience is a recurring theme.

Warnings Against Apostasy

Scripture contains numerous warnings about falling away from the faith. These are not hypothetical scenarios but real dangers addressed to actual believers. In Galatians, Paul tells Christians that they have fallen from grace by seeking justification through the law (Galatians 5:4). In 2 Peter, those who have escaped the world's corruption through knowing Christ and then return to it are in a worse state than before (2 Peter 2:20–22).

The book of Hebrews offers some of the most sobering warnings. Believers are exhorted to take care lest they develop an unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God (Hebrews 3:12–14). It speaks of those who were once enlightened, shared in the Holy Spirit, and then fell away—making their restoration impossible (Hebrews 6:4–6). Hebrews 10 warns that those who continue deliberately in sin after receiving the truth face terrifying judgment (Hebrews 10:26–29).

Addressing Misused Texts

Proponents of OSAS often cite a few verses out of context to support their view. For instance, in John 10:28, Jesus says that no one can snatch His sheep from His hand. However, this promise does not mean a believer cannot choose to leave; it simply affirms God's power to protect us from external threats. It does not remove the believer's responsibility to remain faithful.

Romans 8:38–39 teaches that nothing in all creation can separate us from God's love. Yet, the passage is about God's unwavering love—not our unchangeable position. The love of God is constant, but Scripture also shows that a believer can abandon that love through sin and unbelief.

Ephesians 1:13–14 speaks of being sealed with the Holy Spirit. However, the sealing of the Spirit is not a permanent cage. The Bible also says the Holy Spirit can be grieved (Ephesians 4:30), resisted (Acts 7:51), and outraged (Hebrews 10:29). The seal marks a promise, but like all covenant promises, it is conditional upon remaining faithful.

Perseverance and Endurance

Jesus teaches that the one who endures to the end will be saved (Matthew 24:13). This clearly implies that salvation is not based on a momentary decision, but on a life of continued faithfulness. Paul echoes this when he says that believers will be presented holy and blameless if they continue in the faith (Colossians 1:23).

James writes that a believer who wanders from the truth must be brought back, and doing so will save that person's soul from death (James 5:19–20). This shows that a saved person can stray, and restoration is necessary. Eternal life is not guaranteed to those who turn away and remain unrepentant.

The Danger of False Assurance

The OSAS doctrine can lead to a false sense of security. Jesus warns that not everyone who calls Him Lord will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of the Father (Matthew 7:21–23). Many who believed they were saved will be turned away because their lives did not reflect obedience.

Paul also reminds the Corinthians to examine themselves to see whether they are in the faith (2 Corinthians 13:5). This call to self-examination shows that assurance of salvation is not automatic or unconditional.

Conclusion

The doctrine of "Once Saved, Always Saved" does not withstand the weight of biblical evidence. Scripture teaches that salvation is conditioned upon abiding in Christ, persevering in faith, and living a life marked by obedience. While God's promises are sure, and His love is steadfast, the believer's participation in the covenant must be ongoing.

Salvation is secure—in **Christ**. But those who cease to abide in Him, return to a life of sin, or reject the faith they once professed, place themselves in grave spiritual danger. The warnings of Scripture are clear: we must not presume upon grace but walk in it daily with fear and reverence.

Grace and Salvation and eternal life are a free gift, nothing we can do to earn it or deserve it, just believe in Jesus, however it comes with certain conditions to retain it and avoid forfeiting it. These conditions are the not works of the law spoken of in the Bible, but rather what Jesus command and instructed us to do with the free gifts that he has given to us, and with our relationship with him and others in love. Moreover our faith should be in him and only in what he has accomplished.

Christian theology: salvation is not earned by works, but it's also not a license to live apart from Christ's teachings.

The truth that **grace is free but not cheap** echoes what Jesus said in places like John 14:15: *"If you love me, keep my commandments."* It's not about legalism or trying to earn salvation—it's about responding to His love and sacrifice with trust, obedience, and transformation. Like James says, *"Faith without works is dead"* (James 2:17). Not because the works save us, but because genuine faith produces fruit.

And yes, the conditions for retaining the gift aren't about perfectly following the Law of Moses, but about remaining in relationship with Christ—abiding in Him (John 15). Things like repentance, forgiving others, walking in love, staying faithful, bearing fruit—all come from that living, active faith in Him.

Grace and Salvation: A Free Gift

Salvation -

Acts 16:30–31

*“Then he brought them out and said, ‘Sirs, what must I do to be saved?’ They replied, ‘**Believe in the Lord Jesus, and you will be saved—you and your household.**’”*

Mark 10:17–22 (also in Matthew 19 and Luke 18)

As Jesus started on his way, a man ran up to him and fell on his knees before him. “Good teacher,” he asked, **“what must I do to inherit eternal life?”**

Jesus first reminds him of the commandments. The man says he’s kept them since he was young.

Then Jesus looks at him with love and says:

“One thing you lack: Go, sell everything you have and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me.”

The man’s face fell. He went away sad, **because he had great wealth.**

70 Reasons Why OSAS Could Be True In Certain Biblical Context

1. Eternal Life is Eternal by Nature

- *John 10:28* — Jesus gives His sheep **eternal life**, and they “shall never perish.” Eternal life, by definition, cannot end.

2. Kept by God’s Power

- *1 Peter 1:5* — Believers are “kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.” Security rests in God’s strength, not human weakness.

3. Nothing Can Separate Us from God’s Love

- *Romans 8:38–39* — No created thing can separate believers from the love of God in Christ Jesus.

4. Sealed with the Holy Spirit

- *Ephesians 1:13–14* — Believers are “sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise” as a guarantee of inheritance.

5. God’s Gifts and Call Are Irrevocable

- *Romans 11:29* — God’s calling is permanent and not subject to reversal.

6. Salvation is by Grace, Not Works

- *Ephesians 2:8–9* — Since salvation is not earned by works, it cannot be lost by works.

7. Jesus Will Lose None

- *John 6:37–39* — Jesus promises to lose none of those given to Him by the Father but will raise them up at the last day.

8. Christ's Intercession Secures Believers

- *Hebrews 7:25* — Jesus “ever lives to make intercession” for those who come to God through Him, ensuring their ongoing salvation.

9. The Spirit Testifies and Confirms Our Adoption

- *Romans 8:15–16* — The Spirit Himself bears witness that we are children of God. Adoption into God's family is permanent.

10. Believers are New Creations

- *2 Corinthians 5:17* — If anyone is in Christ, they are a new creation. New birth cannot be undone.

11. Believers are Predestined to Glory

- *Romans 8:29–30* — Those whom God justifies, He also glorifies. The chain from predestination to glorification is unbroken.

12. God Completes What He Begins

- *Philippians 1:6* — He who began a good work in believers will carry it to completion.

13. Believers are Hidden with Christ in God

- *Colossians 3:3* — “Your life is hidden with Christ in God.” Security is grounded in God's protection.

14. No One Can Pluck Believers Out of God's Hand

- *John 10:29* — The Father is greater than all, and no one can snatch believers out of His hand.

15. Christ's Sacrifice Perfected Believers Forever

- *Hebrews 10:14* — “By one offering He has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.”

16. God's Discipline Confirms Sonship

- *Hebrews 12:6–8* — Those who sin are disciplined, not rejected. Discipline proves they are truly God's children.

17. Believers are Justified Once for All

- *Romans 5:1* — Justification is a once-for-all declaration of righteousness before God.

18. Believers' Names are Written in Heaven

- *Luke 10:20* — Jesus tells His disciples to rejoice that their names are “written in heaven,” implying permanence.

19. Salvation is a Gift, Not a Loan

- *Romans 6:23* — Eternal life is “the gift of God” through Jesus Christ. Gifts are not taken back by the Giver.

20. Christ's Love Secures His Bride

- *Ephesians 5:25–27* — Jesus gave Himself for the church to sanctify and present her spotless. His redemptive work ensures her final security.

21. God Promises Eternal Security

- *John 5:24* — “Whoever hears my word and believes...has eternal life and will not be judged but has crossed over from death to life.” Eternal life is present possession and irreversible.

22. Salvation is God’s Work, Not Ours

- *Jonah 2:9* — “Salvation is of the Lord.” Because it originates in God, it cannot be undone by man.

23. Believers Have an Eternal Inheritance

- *1 Peter 1:4* — Described as “imperishable, undefiled, and unfading, kept in heaven for you.” It cannot be lost.

24. Christ’s Obedience Secures Our Righteousness

- *Romans 5:19* — “By the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.” Our standing rests in Christ’s obedience, not ours.

25. We are God’s Possession

- *Ephesians 1:14* — The Spirit is the guarantee “until we acquire possession of it.” God does not lose what is His.

26. Salvation is Described as “Born Again”

- *John 3:3–7* — Birth cannot be undone; one cannot be “un-born.” Spiritual birth secures life everlasting.

27. Believers are Seated with Christ in Heavenly Places

- *Ephesians 2:6* — Our position in Christ is already secure in heaven.

28. Christ is the Author and Finisher of Our Faith

- *Hebrews 12:2* — Jesus not only begins but completes the believer’s faith journey.

29. Our Citizenship is in Heaven

- *Philippians 3:20* — Citizenship is permanent; we belong to the Kingdom of God.

30. God’s Foundation Stands Firm

- *2 Timothy 2:19* — “The Lord knows those who are his.” His foundation cannot be shaken.

31. Believers are God’s Handiwork

- *Ephesians 2:10* — God Himself crafts believers for good works; His craftsmanship is not undone.

32. The Good Shepherd Lays Down His Life for the Sheep

- *John 10:11* — The Shepherd takes full responsibility for His sheep.

33. Believers are Bought with a Price

- *1 Corinthians 6:20* — Christ purchased believers with His blood. The price ensures ownership.

34. Our Life is Eternal Because It is Christ's Life

- *Colossians 3:4* — “When Christ, who is your life, appears...” Eternal security is rooted in Christ's own life.

35. The Spirit Intercedes for Believers

- *Romans 8:26–27* — The Spirit intercedes “according to the will of God,” ensuring God's purposes are fulfilled.

36. God's Purpose Cannot Fail

- *Isaiah 46:10* — “My counsel shall stand, and I will accomplish all my purpose.” Salvation is God's eternal plan.

37. Christ's Blood Cleanses Us from All Sin

- *1 John 1:7* — Ongoing cleansing by Christ's blood keeps us secure in Him.

38. Christ is the Anchor of the Soul

- *Hebrews 6:19* — An anchor “sure and steadfast,” securing our soul in God's promises.

39. Believers Overcome Because of God's Power

- *1 John 5:4* — “Everyone born of God overcomes the world.” Victory is God's work in us.

40. God's Plan is to Glorify His Children

- *Romans 8:17–18* — As heirs with Christ, suffering leads to glory, not rejection. The trajectory is secure.

41. Believers Are a New Creation

- *2 Corinthians 5:17* — Once made new in Christ, the old has passed away. God does not reverse new creation.

42. Our Names Are Written in the Book of Life

- *Luke 10:20* — Jesus assures His disciples that their names are “written in heaven.” What God writes, He does not erase.

43. God's Love is Unchanging

- *Jeremiah 31:3* — “I have loved you with an everlasting love.” God's covenant love guarantees eternal security.

44. Salvation is God's Eternal Plan

- *Ephesians 1:4* — God chose us “before the foundation of the world.” His plan predates our actions and secures His people.

45. Believers Have Passed From Death to Life

- *John 5:24* — Believers “have passed” (perfect tense) from death to life. A permanent crossing.

46. Christ’s Work on the Cross is Finished

- *John 19:30* — “It is finished.” Redemption was completed once for all, not dependent on future human performance.

47. Believers Are God’s Temple

- *1 Corinthians 3:16* — God dwells permanently in His temple (the believer). He does not abandon His dwelling.

48. God Gives an Imperishable Crown

- *1 Corinthians 9:25* — Believers are promised an imperishable crown, unlike earthly rewards.

49. Believers Are Already Glorified in God’s Plan

- *Romans 8:30* — In God’s perspective, those justified are also glorified. It is as good as done.

50. The Spirit Is a Down Payment Guarantee

- *2 Corinthians 1:22* — God “put His Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.”

51. Christ is Our Advocate

- *1 John 2:1* — Jesus defends believers before the Father when they sin, ensuring ongoing forgiveness.

52. Our Salvation is Called “Eternal Redemption”

- *Hebrews 9:12* — Christ “obtained eternal redemption.” Eternal means unending.

53. God’s Covenant is Everlasting

- *Hebrews 13:20* — Salvation rests on the “eternal covenant,” not human performance.

54. Christ Will Present Us Blameless

- *Jude 24* — God is “able to keep you from falling and present you blameless before His presence.”

55. Believers Are Adopted Children

- *Romans 8:15* — Adoption into God’s family is permanent; God does not disown His children.

56. Believers Have God’s Eternal Purpose

- *2 Timothy 1:9* — Salvation is based on God’s “purpose and grace... before the beginning of time.”

57. Believers Receive a Kingdom That Cannot Be Shaken

- *Hebrews 12:28* — The kingdom inheritance is unshakable and cannot be lost.

58. Believers Are United With Christ

- *Romans 6:5* — “If we have been united with him in a death like his, we will certainly be united with him in a resurrection like his.” Certainty, not possibility.

59. Salvation is Irrevocable Because It is a Gift

- *Romans 6:23* — Eternal life is “the gift of God.” God does not take back His gifts.

60. Christ Has Made Believers Perfect Forever

- *Hebrews 10:14* — “By one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being sanctified.”

61. Jesus Lives Forever to Secure Us

- *Hebrews 7:25* — He “always lives to intercede” for His people, guaranteeing their salvation.

62. Believers Are Light in the Lord

- *Ephesians 5:8* — Once light, not darkness. God does not reverse spiritual identity.

63. The Father’s Will is That None Be Lost

- *John 6:39* — Jesus will not lose even one whom the Father has given Him.

64. Believers are God’s Workmanship

- *Ephesians 2:10* — God finishes the good work He begins in His people.

65. The Spirit Bears Witness of Sonship

- *Romans 8:16* — The Spirit testifies we are children of God, confirming security.

66. Eternal Security Reflects God’s Faithfulness

- *1 Thessalonians 5:24* — “The one who calls you is faithful, and he will do it.”

67. God Does Not Abandon His People

- *Hebrews 13:5* — “I will never leave you nor forsake you.”

68. Jesus Will Raise Believers Up at the Last Day

- *John 6:40* — The Father’s will is that all who believe will be raised up at the last day.

69. Believers are Sealed Until Redemption is Complete

- *Ephesians 4:30* — Believers are “sealed for the day of redemption.”

70. Christ’s Victory Ensures Ours

- *1 Corinthians 15:57* — “Thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.” Victory is secure because it is Christ’s victory shared with us.

70 Biblical Reasons Why OSAS is False In Certain Biblical Context

Once a person is truly saved, that person is always saved; However if a person claims to be Christian and by their bad fruits and lifestyle they are clearly not, then they are not saved nor always saved.

A Biblical Commentary Refuting "Once Saved, Always Saved" (OSAS)

1. Hebrews 6:4–6

"For it is impossible, in the case of those who have once been enlightened... and then have fallen away, to restore them again to repentance..."

- Provides one of the clearest warnings against the notion of eternal security irrespective of perseverance.
- The subjects have been "once enlightened," "tasted the heavenly gift," and "partakers of the Holy Spirit," showing genuine spiritual experience.
- Despite this, they can still "fall away," and the text states it is "impossible... to restore them again to repentance."
- This irrevocability contradicts the idea that salvation, once granted, cannot be forfeited.

2. Hebrews 10:26–27

"If we deliberately keep on sinning after we have received the knowledge of the truth, no sacrifice for sins is left, but only a fearful expectation of judgment..."

- The audience has "received the knowledge of the truth," indicating real salvific knowledge.
- They are warned against "deliberately" persisting in sin.
- The result is not continued grace, but a "fearful expectation of judgment."
- This shows the salvific efficacy of Christ's sacrifice is no longer applied in such cases.

3. 2 Peter 2:20–22

"If they have escaped the corruption of the world... and are again entangled in it and are overcome, they are worse off at the end than they were at the beginning."

- These individuals "escaped the corruption of the world through the knowledge of Christ," showing true deliverance.
- Yet they return and are "entangled" and "overcome," making their final state worse than at the beginning.
- Peter likens them to a dog returning to vomit, emphasizing the seriousness of falling back.
- This passage cannot describe mere false professors; it demonstrates real apostasy.

4. Galatians 5:4

"You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace."

- Paul speaks to believers who were once "in Christ" and "in grace."
- They are now described as "severed from Christ" and "fallen from grace."
- These relational terms indicate a broken connection, not a hypothetical scenario.
- Shows salvation is not unconditionally secure.

5. 1 Corinthians 9:27

"But I discipline my body and keep it under control, lest after preaching to others I myself should be disqualified."

- Paul disciplines himself to avoid spiritual failure.
- The term *adokimos* ("disqualified") refers to rejection after testing.
- Even Paul does not presume upon his salvation.
- Refutes the idea that past faith guarantees future security without perseverance.

6. Revelation 3:5

"He who overcomes... I will not blot out his name from the book of life."

- The conditional promise implies a name *can* be blotted out.
- The "book of life" is reserved for the saved.
- Failure to overcome can result in removal.

- Eternal security is incompatible with this condition.

7. Matthew 24:13

“But the one who endures to the end will be saved.”

- Salvation is connected to endurance, not just beginning in faith.
- Final salvation requires finishing the race.
- A single moment of faith does not secure eternal life apart from perseverance.

8. John 15:6

“If anyone does not abide in me, he is thrown away like a branch and withers... and burned.”

- Christ is the vine, believers are the branches.
- Some branches fail to abide and are cut off.
- These branches wither and are burned—symbolic of divine judgment.
- Salvation requires ongoing abiding in Christ.

9. Romans 11:20–22

“Do not become arrogant, but tremble. For if God did not spare the natural branches, He will not spare you either... continue in His kindness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off.”

- Paul warns Gentile believers by using Israel’s unbelief as an example.
- The command is to “continue in His kindness.”
- Failure to continue leads to being “cut off.”
- This is not hypothetical but a real warning against falling away.

10. 1 Timothy 4:1

“Now the Spirit expressly says that in later times some will depart from the faith by devoting themselves to deceitful spirits and teachings of demons.”

- The Spirit warns of apostasy from “the faith.”
- “Departing” implies they were once part of it.
- Shows genuine believers can be deceived and fall away.

- Refutes unconditional perseverance.

11. James 5:19–20

“My brothers, if one of you should wander from the truth and someone should bring him back, remember this: Whoever turns a sinner from the error of his way will save him from death...”

- James addresses believers ("my brothers").
- Some can "wander from the truth," implying they were once in it.
- Restoration saves them from "death," likely spiritual death.
- Proves that apostasy is possible for true believers.

12. Matthew 10:22

“You will be hated by everyone because of me, but the one who stands firm to the end will be saved.”

- Jesus conditions salvation on endurance.
- "Will be saved" shows future salvation, not a one-time event.
- Salvation is tied to perseverance until the end.

13. 1 Corinthians 10:12

“So, if you think you are standing firm, be careful that you don’t fall!”

- Addressed to the church, not the world.
- Warning implies believers can "fall" from a secure position.
- Overconfidence is dangerous; vigilance is required.

14. Colossians 1:21–23

“But now he has reconciled you... if indeed you continue in the faith, stable and steadfast, not shifting from the hope of the gospel that you heard...”

- Reconciliation is conditional upon continuing in the faith.
- The phrase “if indeed you continue” highlights responsibility.
- Stability and steadfastness are required for salvation.

- Refutes a “one-time transaction” view of salvation.

15. 2 Timothy 2:12

“If we endure, we will also reign with him. If we deny him, he also will deny us.”

- Two conditions are presented: endurance = reigning; denial = rejection.
- Denial is not accidental but willful abandonment of Christ.
- A clear warning that salvation is not unconditional.

16. Luke 8:13 (Parable of the Sower)

“They believe for a while, but in the time of testing they fall away.”

- These hearers genuinely “believe for a while.”
- Their faith is temporary, not false.
- Under persecution or testing, they “fall away.”
- Demonstrates that belief must endure to secure salvation.

17. Revelation 2:4–5

“But I have this against you, that you have abandoned the love you had at first... Repent... If not, I will come to you and remove your lampstand.”

- The church in Ephesus had forsaken their first love.
- They are commanded to repent or face removal of their lampstand.
- The lampstand symbolizes their place among God’s people.
- Their status is conditional, not guaranteed.

18. Ezekiel 33:18

“If a righteous person turns from their righteousness and does evil, they will die for it.”

- Speaks of those already in right standing with God.
- If they turn away, their righteousness does not protect them.
- They “die for it”—a warning of separation from God.
- Consistent with New Testament teaching on perseverance.

19. Philippians 2:12

“Continue to work out your salvation with fear and trembling.”

- Paul urges believers not to rest passively in salvation, but to actively “work it out.”
- This is described as an ongoing process, not a one-time event.
- The command to do so “with fear and trembling” undercuts presumption or complacency.
- Shows salvation requires vigilance and perseverance.

20. 2 Chronicles 15:2

“The Lord is with you when you are with him. If you seek him, he will be found by you, but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.”

- Demonstrates a conditional covenant relationship between God and His people.
- God’s presence and blessing are tied to remaining faithful.
- The warning “if you forsake Him, He will forsake you” reveals reciprocity in relationship.
- Contradicts unconditional, unbreakable security.

21. John 8:31

“If you abide in My word, you are truly My disciples.”

- Jesus conditions true discipleship on abiding in His word.
- The word *abide* (*meno*) implies ongoing, continuous presence.
- A one-time belief is insufficient—faith must be sustained.
- Refutes the idea that a momentary confession secures eternal standing.

22. Romans 8:13

“For if you live according to the flesh, you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the misdeeds of the body, you will live.”

- Addressed to “brothers and sisters” (believers).
- Two possible outcomes: living in the flesh = death, living by the Spirit = life.

- The death described is spiritual, contrasting with eternal life.
- Warns believers that ongoing sin leads to destruction.

23. Matthew 25:1–13 (Parable of the Ten Virgins)

“The door was shut... Truly, I tell you, I do not know you.”

- All ten virgins awaited Christ (the Bridegroom), all had lamps of faith.
- Five failed to persevere in readiness, and were shut out.
- Their exclusion was due to lack of endurance, not absence of initial faith.
- Illustrates that starting in faith is not enough—continued vigilance is essential.

24. 1 John 2:24

“Let what you heard from the beginning abide in you. If it does, you will remain in the Son and in the Father.”

- The condition is clear: remaining in Christ depends on letting the gospel abide.
- Faith must be continuous, not momentary.
- Remaining in the Son and Father is not automatic, but conditional.
- Endurance in truth secures salvation.

25. Mark 13:13

“You will be hated by everyone because of me, but the one who stands firm to the end will be saved.”

- Parallels Matthew 24:13 in emphasizing endurance.
- Jesus ties salvation to remaining steadfast amid persecution.
- Only those who endure “to the end” are saved.
- Undercuts OSAS by showing perseverance is essential.

26. Jude 1:5

“The Lord at one time delivered his people out of Egypt, but later destroyed those who did not believe.”

- Israel experienced deliverance—a type of salvation.

- Yet, many were destroyed because of unbelief.
- Shows that initial deliverance does not guarantee final salvation.
- Apostasy brings judgment even after God's saving work.

27. Hebrews 3:12–14

“Take care, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil, unbelieving heart, leading you to fall away from the living God... For we have come to share in Christ, if indeed we hold our original confidence firm to the end.”

- Addressed to believers (“brothers”).
- Warns against unbelief that causes falling away.
- The “if indeed” clause conditions sharing in Christ on perseverance.
- Falling away is treated as a real danger.

28. 2 Corinthians 13:5

“Examine yourselves, to see whether you are in the faith. Test yourselves.”

- Paul calls believers to continual self-examination.
- Being “in the faith” is not assumed to be static.
- The command assumes the possibility of deception or drift.
- Refutes passive security and highlights the need for vigilance.

29. Revelation 22:19

“If anyone takes away from the words of this book... God will take away his share in the tree of life and in the holy city...”

- Directed at those who already have a share in eternal life.
- Warns that this share can be revoked.
- Altering God's word forfeits one's place in the promises of God.
- Demolishes the idea of irrevocable salvation.

30. Luke 12:45–46

“But if that servant says... ‘My master is delayed’... the master will come... and will cut him in pieces and put him with the unfaithful.”

- The servant represents one entrusted within the Master’s household (a believer).
- His unfaithfulness leads to judgment and placement with the unbelievers.
- Being part of God’s household does not guarantee final security.
- Apostasy results in rejection.

31. Matthew 7:21–23

“Not everyone who says to me, ‘Lord, Lord,’ will enter the kingdom... I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.”

- These individuals profess faith and works in Jesus’ name.
- Their disobedience invalidates their profession.
- Christ rejects them for lawlessness, not mere lack of initial faith.
- Shows that obedience must accompany profession.

32. 1 Thessalonians 3:5

“For this reason... I sent to learn about your faith, for fear that somehow the tempter had tempted you and our labor would be in vain.”

- Paul fears the Thessalonians’ faith might fail.
- If faith were irreversible, his concern would be pointless.
- Apostolic labor can be rendered “in vain” if believers fall away.
- Shows salvation is conditional on enduring faith.

33. 2 Peter 1:10

“Make every effort to confirm your calling and election. For if you do these things, you will never stumble...”

- Peter exhorts believers to confirm their election by active effort.
- This would be unnecessary if election were unchangeable.
- The promise is conditional: “if you do these things.”

- Warns against complacency and presumption.

34. Isaiah 1:28

“But rebels and sinners shall be broken together, and those who forsake the Lord shall be consumed.”

- Includes those who once belonged to the Lord but forsook Him.
- Forsaking God leads to destruction, not security.
- Shows covenant relationship is conditional upon faithfulness.
- Apostasy results in judgment.

35. 1 Corinthians 5:11–13

“...Do not even eat with such people. Expel the wicked person from among you.”

- Addresses professing believers in unrepentant sin.
- Paul commands their removal from fellowship.
- Shows persistent sin can sever one from Christ's body.
- Serves as a warning that salvation is forfeited by unrepentance.

36. Isaiah 33:14

“The sinners in Zion are afraid... ‘Who among us can dwell with the consuming fire?’”

- Even within Zion (God's people) there are sinners.
- Proximity to God's covenant community does not guarantee safety.
- Holiness is required to endure His presence.
- Challenges OSAS by showing insiders can still face judgment.

37. Titus 1:16

“They profess to know God, but deny him by their works. They are detestable, disobedient, unfit for any good work.”

- Addresses those who profess faith but live in contradiction.
- Their works expose their denial of God.

- Demonstrates that true saving faith must be validated by obedience.
- Mere profession without fruit leads to rejection.

38. Jeremiah 17:5

“Cursed is the man who trusts in man... whose heart turns away from the Lord.”

- Describes one who initially trusted the Lord but then turns away.
- Apostasy brings a curse, not continued blessing.
- Shows that turning from God after trusting Him leads to judgment.
- Refutes unconditional security.

39. Hebrews 2:1–3

“We must pay the most careful attention... so that we do not drift away. How shall we escape if we ignore so great a salvation?”

- Warning is addressed to believers.
- Drifting away from the gospel is a real danger.
- Neglecting salvation brings inevitable judgment.
- Escape is impossible without perseverance.

40. 2 John 1:8

“Watch yourselves, so that you may not lose what we have worked for, but may win a full reward.”

- A call to vigilance in faith.
- Warns that believers can lose what was gained through apostolic labor.
- The “full reward” is likely eternal life.
- Shows salvation is not passively guaranteed.

42. Ezekiel 3:20

“If a righteous person turns from their righteousness and does evil... they will die for their sin.”

- Not a hypothetical, but a divine principle spoken by God through Ezekiel.
- Righteousness is not static; it can be abandoned.
- One once walking in righteousness can turn and face judgment.
- Spiritual death, not eternal security, is the outcome for those who forsake God's ways.

43. Proverbs 21:16

"A man who wanders from the way of understanding will rest in the assembly of the dead."

- Describes wandering, not outright rebellion—showing gradual drift is dangerous.
- The "way of understanding" is a path once known, then abandoned.
- Straying leads to death, understood spiritually as separation from God.
- Warns that complacency or lukewarmness ends in ruin.

44. Matthew 13:41–42

"The Son of Man will send his angels... and they will gather out of his kingdom all causes of sin... and throw them into the fiery furnace."

- Judgment begins within the kingdom, not outside of it.
- Shows that some once inside God's community will be removed.
- Christ describes a kingdom purge, not merely judgment of unbelievers.
- Apostasy within the church ends in fiery judgment.

45. Revelation 3:11

"Hold fast what you have, so that no one may seize your crown."

- Jesus warns the church to persevere in faith.
- The "crown" symbolizes eternal life or reward.
- Its potential loss shows salvation is not unconditionally guaranteed.
- Faithfulness is how believers stay in salvation, not just enter it.

46. Psalm 125:5

“But those who turn aside to their crooked ways the Lord will lead away with evildoers.”

- Refers to those who were once on the right path but turned aside.
- God places them under the same judgment as the wicked.
- Turning away cancels covenant privilege.
- Reinforces that proximity to God’s people offers no automatic security.

47. John 6:66

“After this many of his disciples turned back and no longer walked with him.”

- These were disciples, not just part of the crowd.
- They left Christ after His hard teaching, showing departure is possible.
- Demonstrates that discipleship demands perseverance.
- OSAS cannot explain why genuine disciples can walk away.

48. 1 Timothy 1:18–20

“...Some have rejected [the faith] and so have suffered shipwreck with regard to the faith. Among them are Hymenaeus and Alexander...”

- Paul describes apostasy as “shipwreck”—a violent collapse of faith.
- These men once sailed in faith but wrecked it through rejection.
- Their fall was real, not hypothetical.
- Apostasy is visible and incompatible with eternal security.

49. Psalm 78:10–11

“They did not keep God’s covenant and refused to walk according to his law. They forgot his works and the wonders he had shown them.”

- Israel, though chosen and redeemed, abandoned God’s covenant.
- Forgetting God’s works was willful neglect, not mere ignorance.
- Shows covenant privilege does not cancel accountability.
- Failure to persevere brings judgment.

50. Isaiah 30:1

“Woe to the rebellious children, declares the Lord, who carry out a plan, but not mine... adding sin to sin.”

- God calls them His children, yet they are rebellious.
- Their rebellion comes from within covenant privilege.
- “Adding sin to sin” shows increasing distance from God.
- Illustrates divine woe upon covenant people who rebel.

51. 1 Peter 1:5–6

“Who through faith are shielded by God’s power until the coming of the salvation... In this you greatly rejoice...”

- Believers are guarded, but the shield works “through faith.”
- Salvation is future (“until the coming”), not yet complete.
- Continued faith is required to remain under God’s power.
- Undermines OSAS by showing salvation is conditional on persevering faith.

52. Revelation 2:10

“Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.”

- The crown (eternal life) is promised only at the end of life’s race.
- Faithfulness under persecution is required to receive it.
- Eternal reward is not given at the start but after endurance.
- Shows perseverance is essential for final salvation.

53. 1 John 3:6

“No one who abides in him keeps on sinning; no one who continues to sin has either seen him or known him.”

- True abiding in Christ is incompatible with ongoing sin.
- Persistent sin shows absence of true relationship with God.
- Refutes the idea that one can be saved while living in rebellion.

- Salvation demands ongoing transformation and obedience.

54. Luke 9:62

“No one who puts his hand to the plow and looks back is fit for the kingdom of God.”

- Starting discipleship is not enough—looking back disqualifies.
- Divided loyalty makes a person unfit for God’s kingdom.
- Following Christ requires unwavering commitment.
- OSAS promises security to the wayward, but Jesus does not.

55. 1 Corinthians 15:1–2

“Now I would remind you... of the gospel... by which you are being saved, if you hold fast to the word I preached to you — unless you believed in vain.”

- Salvation is described in the present-continuous sense (“being saved”).
- It is conditional on holding fast to the gospel.
- The alternative is “believing in vain”—a hollow, temporary faith.
- Paul’s words make sense only if faith can fail, contradicting OSAS.

56. James 2:17

“Faith by itself, if it does not have works, is dead.”

- James dismantles the idea that verbal faith alone saves.
- Dead faith is not inactive; it is condemned as worthless.
- Works are the evidence of genuine faith, not optional extras.
- A profession without obedience is not saving faith.

57. Jeremiah 32:38–40

“They shall be my people, and I will be their God... but if they turn from following me...”

- Even in covenant, human agency is acknowledged.
- God’s people can turn away from Him despite His promises.

- The covenant is relational, not a prison of grace.
- Refutes OSAS by showing God's faithfulness is not imposed without reciprocity.

58. Romans 2:6–8

“He will repay each person according to what they have done... to those who by persistence in doing good... he will give eternal life.”

- Paul emphasizes persistence, not mere profession.
- This is not salvation by works, but salvation evidenced by endurance.
- Eternal life is linked to perseverance in obedience.
- OSAS minimizes the necessity of perseverance that Paul upholds.

59. Psalm 51:11

“Cast me not away from your presence, and take not your Holy Spirit from me.”

- David pleads after his sin with Bathsheba.
- His fear reflects the reality of Saul, who lost the Spirit.
- Reveals God's presence is not an unconditional possession.
- If David feared losing the Spirit, presumption is unfounded.

60. Romans 11:21–22 (Repeated for Emphasis)

“For if God did not spare the natural branches, he will not spare you either... continue in his kindness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off.”

- Paul compares Gentiles to grafted branches.
- They must continue in faith or risk being cut off.
- The cutting off is a real possibility, not hypothetical.
- Shows salvation is conditional and participatory.

61. Matthew 18:32–35

“...‘You wicked servant... I forgave you all that debt... Should not you have had mercy...?’ So also my heavenly Father will do to every one of you...”

- The servant's forgiveness is fully revoked.

- Forgiveness is not unconditional; it can be withdrawn.
- Jesus teaches forgiveness received must be lived out.
- God's grace can be forfeited by refusing to extend mercy.

62. Hosea 4:6

"My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. Because you have rejected knowledge, I reject you..."

- God's judgment falls on His own covenant people.
- Destruction results from rejecting God's truth.
- Covenant membership does not secure immunity from judgment.
- Refutes OSAS by showing God can reject His own people.

63. 2 Corinthians 6:1

"As God's co-workers we urge you not to receive God's grace in vain."

- Grace can be received to no effect.
- Paul warns believers against nullifying God's grace through neglect.
- If grace were irresistible and permanent, this warning would be meaningless.
- Salvation must be stewarded, not presumed.

64. Hebrews 12:14

"Strive for peace with everyone, and for the holiness without which no one will see the Lord."

- Holiness is presented as a requirement, not an option.
- The word *strive* implies ongoing pursuit.
- Sanctification is lifelong, not complete at conversion.
- OSAS assumes arrival; Scripture commands striving.

65. Galatians 6:7–9

"Do not be deceived: God is not mocked... the one who sows to the flesh will reap corruption..."

- The principle of sowing and reaping is universal.
- Believers who sow to the flesh will reap destruction.
- Paul exhorts not to grow weary, for eternal life comes only by perseverance.
- Exposes the false safety OSAS provides for disobedient believers.

66. 1 Samuel 15:11

“I regret that I have made Saul king, for he has turned back from following me...”

- Saul was anointed and empowered, yet rejected by God.
- His disobedience caused him to fall from grace.
- Proves that being chosen does not mean being unconditionally secure.
- Shows divine favor can be forfeited.

67. Mark 4:16–17

“These are the ones sown on rocky ground... they receive it with joy... but... they fall away.”

- These hearers genuinely receive the word with joy.
- Yet they have no root, and tribulation causes them to fall away.
- Their belief is real but temporary.
- Refutes the idea that true faith always perseveres.

68. 1 Kings 11:4

“For when Solomon was old, his wives turned away his heart after other gods...”

- Solomon experienced God’s wisdom and blessings.
- Yet he turned away to idolatry in his later years.
- His downfall shows apostasy after great spiritual privilege.
- Scripture presents his fall as real, not theoretical.

69. Romans 6:16

“You are slaves of the one whom you obey... either of sin, which leads to death, or of obedience, which leads to righteousness.”

- Destiny is tied to obedience, even for believers.
- Ongoing obedience to sin leads to death.
- Ongoing obedience to God leads to life.
- Refutes OSAS by showing obedience determines outcome.

70. Philippians 3:12–14

“Not that I have already obtained this or am already perfect... but I press on... I press on toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God in Christ Jesus.”

- Paul confesses he has not “already obtained” final salvation.
- He presses on toward the goal, showing salvation is future-oriented.
- Describes salvation as dynamic: deliverance, sanctification, and regeneration.
- Refutes OSAS, which claims the prize is already secured.

Even Paul didn’t consider himself to have “arrived” or to have fully received eternal life. Though we are saved by faith, we understand that faith is the assurance of things *hoped for*—pointing to a future fulfillment. Full salvation and transformation will be completed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, when Jesus returns. Yet, by faith, we are assured of God’s promises now, even as we wait to fully possess them. Paul’s use of language like *striving*, *pressing*, and *pursuing* shows that salvation is not a one-time, static event—it’s a dynamic, ongoing journey. If we fully received complete salvation now, we would no longer sin, or experience trials and tribulations. The doctrine of “Once Saved, Always Saved” claims the prize is already in our hands, but Paul teaches that we must *press toward* it. The goal lies ahead—and effort matters..

Even Paul didn’t consider himself to have “arrived” or fully received eternal life. Though we are saved by faith, Scripture tells us that faith is the assurance of things *hoped for*—pointing us toward a future fulfillment. Full salvation and transformation will be completed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, when Jesus returns. In the meantime, by faith, we are assured of God’s promises, even as we wait to fully take hold of them. Paul’s language—*striving*, *pressing*, *pursuing*—reveals that salvation is not a static, one-time event, but a dynamic, ongoing process, of deliverance, sanctification, and regeneration. If we had already received complete salvation, we would no longer struggle with sin, evil principalities, suffer, endure trials etc. The doctrine of “Once Saved, Always Saved” claims the prize is already ours, but Paul urges us to *press on* toward it. The goal is still ahead—and our effort matters.

Even Paul didn't consider himself to have "arrived" or to have fully received eternal life. Though we are saved by faith, Scripture tells us that faith is the assurance of things *hoped for*—pointing us toward a future fulfillment. Full salvation and transformation will be completed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, when Jesus returns. In the meantime, by faith, we are assured of God's promises, even as we wait to fully take hold of them. Paul's language—*striving, pressing, pursuing*—makes it clear that salvation is not a static, one-time event, but a dynamic, ongoing process of deliverance, sanctification, and regeneration. If we had already received complete salvation, we would no longer struggle with sin, face evil principalities, suffer, or endure trials.

The doctrine of "Once Saved, Always Saved" suggests the prize is already in our possession, but Paul urges us to press on toward it. The goal still lies ahead—and our effort matters.

Easy Believism and OSAS: A Brief Overview

1. Easy Believism and OSAS: A Brief Overview

Easy Believism posits that salvation is secured by a simple, intellectual assent to the gospel message, without the need for repentance or a change in behavior. OSAS teaches that once a person is saved, they cannot lose their salvation, regardless of their subsequent actions or lifestyle.

2. Biblical Concerns with Easy Believism and OSAS

Critics argue that these doctrines undermine the biblical call to repentance and holy living. For instance, passages like Matthew 7:21-23 and Hebrews 10:26-31 warn against presuming upon God's grace without genuine transformation. Additionally, James 2:14-26 emphasizes that faith without works is dead, suggesting that true faith manifests in a changed life.

3. Martinezism: A Distinctive Teaching

While I am not aware of a formal theological system termed "Martinezism," if Pastor Jesse Martinez's teachings align with Easy Believism and OSAS, they may be characterized by:

- **Emphasis on Intellectual Assent:** Salvation is viewed primarily as a mental acknowledgment of the gospel, without the necessity of repentance or a transformed life.
- **Security Without Sanctification:** Believers are assured of eternal security regardless of their actions or spiritual growth.

- **Minimal Discipleship:** A reduced focus on the necessity of following Jesus' teachings and living a holy life.

4. Scriptural References for Reflection

- **Matthew 7:21-23:** "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven."
- **Hebrews 10:26-31:** Warns against willful sin after receiving the knowledge of the truth, indicating serious consequences.
- **James 2:14-26:** Highlights that faith without works is dead, emphasizing the necessity of a transformed life.
- **1 John 2:3-6:** "We know that we have come to know him if we keep his commands. Whoever says, 'I know him,' but does not do what he commands is a liar, and the truth is not in that person."

5. Conclusion

While salvation is indeed by grace through faith, the New Testament consistently calls believers to a life of repentance, holiness, and obedience. Teachings that downplay these aspects may lead to a distorted understanding of the Christian faith. It's crucial to engage with Scripture holistically, considering both the promises of grace and the calls to righteous living.

Drawn Back Into Perdition

What does Drawn Back Into Perdition mean? Hebrews 10:39

What does the word "Perdition" mean in Hebrew and Greek?

The word "**perdition**" appears in English translations of the Bible (like the KJV or NKJV), but to understand its full meaning, we must look at the original languages of the Bible: **Hebrew** (Old Testament) and **Greek** (New Testament).

In Greek (New Testament)

The primary Greek word translated as "**perdition**" is:

ἀπώλεια (*apōleia*)

Meaning:

- Destruction

- Ruin
- Loss
- Eternal destruction
- Damnation

This word refers to the complete and final ruin of a soul, often in the context of eternal judgment or hell. It does not mean annihilation (ceasing to exist), but a state of **eternal separation from God** and all His blessings.

Biblical examples:

- “The son of perdition” (John 17:12) – referring to Judas Iscariot.
- “Broad is the way that leads to destruction (*apōleia*)” (Matthew 7:13).
- “Who will suffer the punishment of eternal destruction” (2 Thessalonians 1:9).

In Hebrew (Old Testament)

There is no exact Hebrew word that directly matches “perdition,” but similar ideas are expressed through words associated with destruction, ruin, or divine judgment.

אבד (*’abad*)

Meaning:

- To perish
- Be destroyed
- Vanish
- Be lost

Biblical examples:

- “The wicked shall perish (*’abad*)” – Psalm 37:20
- “My people are destroyed (*’abad*) for lack of knowledge” – Hosea 4:6

Other related Hebrew terms:

- **שְׁאוֹל (*Sheol*)** – the grave, death, or the realm of the dead
- **שַׁחַת (*shachat*)** – pit, corruption, destruction

In short, *perdition* refers to **eternal spiritual ruin**—a state of being lost and condemned, especially as the final outcome for those who reject God’s truth and salvation through Christ.

"Drawn back into perdition" in Hebrews 10:39 refers to the danger of turning away from faith in Christ and heading toward spiritual ruin, destruction, or/and judgment and eternal hell. In this verse, *perdition* means not just physical/spiritual loss, but **eternal separation from God**—a fate that awaits those who abandon the gospel after receiving its truth.

Hebrews 10:39 says:

“But we are not of those who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the saving of the soul.” (NKJV)

Here’s what this means:

1. "Draw back" implies willful retreat

To *draw back* is to shrink away or retreat from faith, often under pressure, fear, or sin. In the context of Hebrews 10, the author is warning Jewish believers not to turn away from Christ and return to the old covenant or worldly ways, especially in the face of suffering or persecution (Hebrews 10:26–31). Doing so would be to **reject the only true means of salvation**.

2. "Perdition" means eternal destruction

The word *perdition* (Greek: *apōleia*) refers to final ruin or damnation—the eternal consequence of rejecting Christ (see also 2 Thessalonians 1:9; Matthew 7:13). It’s not mere hardship in this life, but **complete spiritual loss**, outside of God’s grace.

3. But the verse offers hope and identity

The writer contrasts those who fall away with those who *“believe to the saving of the soul.”* In other words, true believers press on in faith. This doesn’t mean believers never struggle—but that they persevere, not by their own strength, but by God’s grace (Philippians 1:6).

In short, “drawn back into perdition” means turning away from the truth of Christ and heading toward eternal destruction. But Hebrews 10:39 encourages believers to continue in faith, reminding us that salvation belongs to those who endure, trust, and walk with Christ until the end.

If a person who once believed in Jesus **turns away from the faith, becomes unrepentant, and ultimately rejects Christ**, the Bible teaches that the consequence is **eternal separation from God**—commonly described as **perdition, condemnation, or the second death** (Hebrews 10:26–27; Revelation 21:8).

Here’s a biblical overview of the consequences:

1. Deliberate Rejection Leads to Judgment

Hebrews 10:26–27 gives a sobering warning:

“For if we go on sinning deliberately after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a fearful expectation of judgment...”

This refers not to momentary doubt or struggle, but to a **willful, persistent rejection of Christ** after having known Him. When someone hardens their heart and refuses to repent, they remove themselves from the only source of salvation (John 14:6; Acts 4:12).

2. Apostasy is a Dangerous Reality

Scripture warns of those who **fall away from the faith** (1 Timothy 4:1). In Hebrews 6:4–6, the writer describes people who once tasted the goodness of God but then fall away, saying it is *“impossible to renew them again to repentance”*—not because God isn’t merciful, but because their heart is hardened and they will not repent.

3. Unrepentance reveals a hardened, unbelieving heart

If a person refuses to repent and turns permanently away from Jesus, it shows they were **never truly regenerated or surrendered to Christ** (1 John 2:19). True believers may stumble, but they ultimately return, because God keeps them (Philippians 1:6; John 10:27–29). Persistent unrepentance may indicate they never truly belonged to Him.

4. The Consequence Is Hell

The final destination for those who die in unrepentance and unbelief is **hell**—a place of eternal punishment, described in Scripture as:

- **A lake of fire** (Revelation 20:15)
- **Outer darkness** (Matthew 8:12)
- **Everlasting destruction away from God’s presence** (2 Thessalonians 1:9)
- **Where the worm does not die and the fire is not quenched** (Mark 9:43–48)

Hell is not a metaphor or a temporary place. It is the **eternal, conscious punishment** for those who reject God’s grace and persist in sin.

5. Eternal separation from God (Perdition)

The end result of unrepentant apostasy is **eternal death**—separation from God’s presence, light, and life (Matthew 7:23; Revelation 20:15). This is the final consequence for those who reject Christ and refuse to return.

Mercy Is Still Offered

The good news is that **as long as a person is alive, repentance is possible**. God is patient and not willing that any should perish (2 Peter 3:9). Jesus welcomes all who return to Him, no matter how far they have fallen (Luke 15:11–32). The warning is serious, but the door of grace remains open.

In short, if someone who once believed in Jesus turns away and remains unrepentant, the consequence is eternal judgment. But God continues to call them to return, and His mercy is still available until the very end.

Can a Christian lose their salvation?

This is a misleading and poorly framed question. A better question would be: “What does it mean to be truly saved?” or “What characterizes genuine faith in Christ?”

When properly understood, a true Christian cannot lose their salvation, because salvation is not earned through human effort but is secured by the substantiating grace of God—through faith and the work of the Holy Spirit. Furthermore, the Word of God and the blood of the Lamb cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

However, not everyone who claims to be a Christian genuinely is. Those who appear to “fall away” were either never abiding in Christ to begin with, or they didn’t truly believe in Jesus as their personal Lord and Savior or they willfully chose not to continue following Him in truth and willful obedience. Instead of walking in love for Jesus, they rebel and persist in sin without remorse or repentance—even though God’s grace and mercy remain available.

The evidence that a person is truly a Christian is their genuine faith in Jesus, which produces good spiritual fruit and love. Any service we do through Christ, whether to God or others, is not what saves us—it is the natural outcome of true faith and the evidence of salvation. “How will they know that we are Christians? By our Love..” However, the bearing of good fruit is ultimately the work of God in a person’s life, and that fruit will continue remain. If good spiritual fruit ceases, or if unbelief or lukewarmness remains by a person’s choice, those are signs that the individual has hardened their heart against God and chosen their own way. Even if they continue attending church and outwardly profess to be a Christian, their life betrays the truth—they are not abiding in Christ and, therefore, are not truly His.

God does not force His love or saving grace on anyone. A person can choose to walk away from Him and remain in that state—no longer abiding in Jesus. Yet if someone truly abides in Christ, and Christ is in them, their life will be marked by transformation: they have become a new creation by faith, born again and are progressively changed, transformed through the sanctifying work of God, unto eternal life.

Can a Person Neglect Their Salvation?

Can a person who once believed in Jesus Christ neglect their salvation and not be saved?

YES > It is possible for a person to neglect their salvation and not be saved, if that person continues to willfully practice various sins, without repenting; However God wants every person claiming to be a Christian (and non-Christian) to truly repent, to continue to turn away from their sins, and not be lukewarm; So If that person does repent, and abide properly in the Grace of Jesus Christ, they can still be saved and receive eternal life. We are commanded by Jesus Christ, to love one another as He has Loved us, and that is only possible through the power of the Holy Spirit, and if we purpose to turn away from deliberate sin.

If and when we deliberately sin, we are not walking in God's Love.

If we as a self proclaimed Christian, choose to purposely sin, we are hypocrites, and bearing bad spiritual fruit.

God help us to not be lead into temptation, but deliver us from evil, so that we can bear good spiritual fruit.

Therefore we should always purpose in our minds and hearts to turn away from all evil and overcome recommitting various sins, and with the power and help of the Holy Spirit, that is in Christ Jesus our Lord, to take up our cross daily and die to self, as we follow Jesus Christ. And thereby abide properly in God's grace, mercy, forgiveness and His Love. By so truly believing in and following Jesus Christ with sincere Faith in Him , we then will receive Eternal life, our Salvation will be secured, and not neglected.

KEY SCRIPTURES

Hebrews 2:1-3 (AKJV)

1Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed to us by them that heard him;.

Romans 8:13 (AKJV)

"For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live."

2 Peter 2:1-22 (AKJV)

1But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privately shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. 3And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingers not, and their damnation slumbers not. 4For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved to judgment; 5And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample to those that after should live ungodly; 7And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: 8(For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;)

9The Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust to the day of judgment to be punished: 10But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. 11Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. 12But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; 13And shall receive the

reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; 14Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: 15Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; 16But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet.

17These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. 18For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. 19While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. 20For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. 21For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered to them. 22But it is happened to them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

Galatians 5:13-24 (AKJV) 13For, brothers, you have been called to liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another. 14For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; You shall love your neighbor as yourself. 15But if you bite and devour one another, take heed that you be not consumed one of another.

16This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. 17For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that you cannot do the things that you would. 18But if you be led of the Spirit, you are not under the law. **19Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, jealousies, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21Contentions, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.**

Matthew 25:31-46 (AKJV) 31When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit on the throne of his glory: 32And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats: 33And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34Then shall the King say to them on his right hand, Come, you blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: 35For I was an hungered, and you gave me meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me drink: I was a stranger, and you took me in: 36Naked, and you clothed me: I was sick, and you visited me: I was in prison, and you came to me. 37Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, and fed you? or thirsty, and gave you drink? 38When saw we you a stranger, and took you in? or naked, and clothed you? 39Or when saw we you sick, or in prison, and came to you? 40And the King shall answer and say to them, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you have done it to one of the least of these my brothers, you have done it to me.

41Then shall he say also to them on the left hand, Depart from me, you cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: 42For I was an hungered, and you gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink: 43I was a stranger, and you took me not in: naked, and you clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and you visited me not. 44Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we you an hungered, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister to you? 45Then shall he answer them, saying, Truly I say to you, Inasmuch as you did it not to one of the least of these, you did it not to me. 46And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Willful Sin

Hebrews 10:19 -21 (AKJV)

19Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20By a new and living way, which he has consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21And having an high priest over the house of God; 22Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;) 24And let us consider one another to provoke to love and to good works: 25Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as you see the day approaching.

26For if we sin willfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more sacrifice for sins, 27But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. 28He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29Of how much sorer punishment, suppose you, shall he be thought worthy, who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and has counted the blood of the covenant, with which he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and has done despite to the Spirit of grace? 30For we know him that has says, Vengeance belongs to me, I will recompense, said the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32But call to remembrance the former days, in which, after you were illuminated, you endured a great fight of afflictions; 33Partly, whilst you were made a spectacle both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst you became companions of them that were so used. 34For you had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of

your goods, knowing in yourselves that you have in heaven a better and an enduring substance. 35Cast not away therefore your confidence, which has great recompense of reward. 36For you have need of patience, that, after you have done the will of God, you might receive the promise. 37For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. 38Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39But we are not of them who draw back to perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

Lukewarm

Rev 3:14-22 (AKJV) - 14And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; 15I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot: I would you were cold or hot. **16So then because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew you out of my mouth.** 17Because you say, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and know not that you are wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked: 18I counsel you to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that you may be rich; and white raiment, that you may be clothed, and that the shame of your nakedness do not appear; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. **19As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.** 20Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. 21To him that overcomes will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. 22He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

If we love the world the love of God is not in us:

1 John 2:15-17 (AKJV) Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. 16For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 17And the world passes away, and the lust thereof: but he that does the will of God stays for ever.

John 15:9-10. AJKV 9 Just as the Father has loved Me, I also have loved you; remain in My love. 10 If you keep My commandments, you will remain in My love; just as I have kept My Father's commandments and remain in His love.

Matthew 7:13-29 (AKJV)

Enter you in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leads to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leads to life, and few there be that find it. 15Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16You shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17Even so every good tree brings forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. 18A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19Every tree that brings not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20Why by their fruits you shall know them.

21Not every one that says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in heaven. **22**Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in your name? and in your name have cast out devils? and in your name done many wonderful works? **23**And then will I profess to them, I never knew you: depart from me, you that work iniquity.

24Therefore whoever hears these sayings of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, which built his house on a rock: **25**And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell not: for it was founded on a rock. **26**And every one that hears these sayings of mine, and does them not, shall be likened to a foolish man, which built his house on the sand: **27**And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. **28**And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine: **29**For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.

1 John 3:4-18 (AKJV) **4**Whoever commits sin transgresses also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. **5**And you know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. **6**Whoever stays in him sins not: whoever sins has not seen him, neither known him. **7**Little children, let no man deceive you: he that does righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. **8**He that commits sin is of the devil; for the devil sins from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. **9****Whoever is born of God does not commit sin; for his seed remains in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.** **10****In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whoever does not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loves not his brother.** **11**For this is the message that you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. **12**Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And why slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. **13**Marvel not, my brothers, if the world hate you. **14****We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the brothers. He that loves not his brother stays in death.** **15****Whoever hates his brother is a murderer: and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him.** **16**Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. **17**But whoever has this world's good, and sees his brother have need, and shuts up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwells the love of God in him? **18**My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

Matthew 6:15 (AKJV) - (Jesus said,) **15**But if you forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Eternal Salvation is only for those who purpose to " Obey " Jesus Christ while under His Grace that cleanses them from their sins as a Christian;

Hebrews 5:7-9 During the days of Jesus 'life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with fervent cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission. **8** Son though he was, he learned obedience from

what he suffered 9 and, once made perfect, **He became the source of eternal salvation for all who obey Him.**

If we don't " Confess " our sins to God, and " Walk in Light " and " Repent " Turn away from our sins as the Holy Spirit reveals our sin as we walk in the light of Jesus Christ.

1 John 1:5-9 ; This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all. 6 If we claim to have fellowship with him and yet walk in the darkness, we lie and do not live out the truth. 7 **But if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus, his Son, purifies us from all sin.**

8 If we claim to be without sin, we deceive ourselves and the truth is not in us. 9 **If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just and will forgive us our sins and purify us from all unrighteousness.** 10 If we claim we have not sinned, we make him out to be a liar and His word is not in us.

If we don't Repent of sin as the Holy Spirit reveals

Luke 13:2 Jesus answered, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans because they suffered this way? 3 I tell you, no! **But unless you repent, you too will all perish.**

Revelation 2:4-7 (AKJV) Nevertheless I have somewhat against you, because you have left your first love. **5Remember therefore from where you are fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come to you quickly, and will remove your candlestick out of his place, except you repent.** 6But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate. 7He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches; To him that overcomes will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the middle of the paradise of God.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

2 Thessalonians 2:1-3 (AKJV) ; 1Now we beseech you, brothers, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together to him, 2That you be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, **except there come a falling away first,** and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

Some are " shipwrecked concerning the faith "; Without faith impossible to please God, nor can one be saved without a sincere faith;-

1 Timothy 1:18-20 (AKJV); 18This charge I commit to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on you, that you by them might war a good warfare; 19Holding faith, and a good conscience; **which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck: 20Of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I have delivered to Satan,** that they may learn not to blaspheme.

Apostasy - Falling away of pseudo christians;

1 Timothy 4:1-2; But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall away from the faith, (HOW is that possible ?) paying attention to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron;

Hardened Heart of Unbelief HOW?

- **By the deceitfulness of unrepented willful sin**

Hebrews 3:7-14; 7Why as the Holy (Spirit) Ghost (Ruach HaKodesh) says, To day if you will hear his voice, 8Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years. 10Why I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. **11So I swore in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.**

12Take heed, brothers, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. 13But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. 14For we are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence steadfast to the end;

Some will be disapproved concerning the Faith, they will progress no further, if they don't repent. Counterfeit faith

2 Timothy 3:1-9 (AKJV) - 1This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3Without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4Traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest to all men, as theirs also was.

Hebrews 12:15-17 (AKJV) -Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17For you know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

John 3:36 AJKV 36 The one who believes in the Son has eternal life; but the one who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him.”

If we kept Jesus 'Commandments we remain in His Love

If we don't kept Jesus 'Commandments we don't remain in His Love.

Some Summary of Verses of Individuals Neglecting The Salvation. And Not Be Saved:

Neglecting Salvation After Believing in Jesus Christ

A Biblical Teaching Outline with 40 Key Verses

I. The Danger of Neglecting Salvation

God's Word makes clear that salvation is a gift, but it can be *neglected* and forfeited through carelessness, unbelief, or willful sin.

- **Hebrews 2:1–3** – How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation...” *Neglect is not open rebellion, but drifting and carelessness that slowly leads to ruin.*
- **Hebrews 3:12** – Warning against developing an unbelieving heart that “departs from the living God.”
- **Hebrews 6:4–6** – Those once enlightened can fall away, showing rejection of Christ after experiencing His grace.
- **Hebrews 10:26–27** – Willful sin after knowing the truth removes the covering of Christ's sacrifice.
- **2 Corinthians 6:1** – Grace can be “received in vain” if not held fast.

II. Apostasy: Turning Away from the Faith

The Bible repeatedly warns that some who once believed will later *fall away* or *depart from the faith*.

- **1 Timothy 1:19** – Some have “shipwrecked” their faith.
- **1 Timothy 4:1** – The Spirit warns that some will “depart from the faith.”
- **2 Timothy 2:12** – “If we deny Him, He also will deny us.”
- **2 Peter 2:20–22** – Returning to sin after knowing Christ leaves a person worse than before.
- **2 Thessalonians 2:3** – A great falling away is foretold before Christ returns.

III. Salvation is Conditional on Perseverance

Believing once is not enough — God requires *continuance in faith*.

- **Matthew 24:12–13** – He that shall endure unto the end shall be saved.”
- **John 15:5–6** – Branches not abiding in Christ are cast forth and burned.
- **Romans 11:20–22** – Believers stand by faith but can be “cut off” if they do not continue in God’s goodness.
- **Colossians 1:23** – Eternal hope is given “if ye continue in the faith.”
- **1 John 2:24–25** – Eternal life is promised *if* the message remains in us.

IV. Examples of Believers Who Fell

Scripture records real people who believed but later turned away, showing this danger is real.

- **Acts 5:1–5** – Ananias and Sapphira believed, but their deceit led to judgment.
- **Acts 8:18–23** – Simon the sorcerer believed and was baptized, yet later was told to repent or perish.
- **2 Timothy 4:10** – Demas forsook Paul, “having loved this present world.”
- **Philippians 3:18–19** – Some who once walked with Paul became enemies of the cross.
- **Revelation 2:4–5** – The church of Ephesus left its first love and was warned to repent or be removed.

V. Warnings to Believers Not to Fall

The apostles themselves warned Christians to stay vigilant and faithful.

- **1 Corinthians 9:27** – Paul feared being a “castaway” if he failed to discipline himself.
- **1 Corinthians 10:12** – Let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.”
- **1 Corinthians 15:1–2** – Salvation remains “if ye keep in memory what I preached... unless ye have believed in vain.”
- **Galatians 5:4** – Believers can “fall from grace.”
- **James 5:19–20** – If a believer errs from the truth, he must be restored or face death.

VI. Old Testament Echoes: Righteous Turning Away

Even under the Old Covenant, God showed that righteousness could be abandoned.

- **Ezekiel 18:24** – A righteous man turning to sin will die in his sins.
- **Ezekiel 33:18** – When the righteous turns from his righteousness, he shall die thereby.
- **Jude 1:5–6** – Even those once delivered out of Egypt were later destroyed for unbelief.

- **Numbers 14:22–23** (supporting passage) – Those who experienced God’s deliverance yet rebelled did not enter the promised land.

VII. Christ’s Own Warnings

Jesus gave repeated warnings that disciples must remain faithful.

- **Matthew 7:21–23** – Not everyone who says “Lord, Lord” will enter the kingdom.
- **Luke 8:13** – Some believe for a while, but in time of temptation fall away.
- **Luke 12:45–46** – A servant once faithful can later fall and be cut off.
- **Revelation 3:15–16** – Lukewarm believers will be “spued out” of His mouth.
- **Revelation 22:19** – If anyone takes away from God’s word, their name is removed from the Book of Life.

VIII. The Call to Persevere in Salvation

Salvation is never passive — it requires watchfulness, obedience, and clinging to Christ until the end.

- **Romans 8:13** – “If ye live after the flesh, ye shall die.”
- **Romans 8:17** – Heirs with Christ *if* we suffer with Him.
- **Philippians 2:12** – “Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.”
- **2 Peter 1:10–11** – Believers must “make their calling and election sure.”
- **Hebrews 10:38–39** – God’s soul has no pleasure in those who draw back.

Conclusion: Hold Fast to Salvation

The Bible repeatedly warns that salvation is not something to be taken lightly or neglected. Faith must be **enduring**, not temporary. Love of God and Others, Obedience must be **ongoing**, not abandoned. And hope must be **anchored in Christ**, not in the world.

Revelation 2:10 – “Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.”

Who Will Not Be Saved, if they don’t Repent? -

Therefore Repent for the Kingdom of God is at Hand, and receive forgiveness and Eternal Life.

Unrepentant Wicked (Matthew 13:41-43): Jesus spoke about the final judgment, stating that the Son of Man would send out His angels to gather all causes of sin and all lawbreakers, casting them into the fiery furnace. He emphasized that in the end, the

righteous would shine like the sun in the kingdom of their Father. This highlights that those who persist in wickedness and reject repentance face eternal separation from God.

Rejecters of the Gospel (Mark 16:16): In the context of the Great Commission, Jesus declared that whoever believes and is baptized will be saved, but whoever does not believe will be condemned. This statement underscores the consequence of rejecting the message of salvation through faith in Jesus Christ. Those who refuse to believe and accept the Gospel are on a path of condemnation.

Blasphemers Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blasphemy against the Holy Spirit, stating that it would not be forgiven, neither in this age nor in the age to come. This severe pronouncement indicates that those who persistently and knowingly reject the work of the Holy Spirit, attributing it to evil, face an unredeemable state.

Those who Deny Christ (Matthew 10:33): In instructing His disciples, Jesus mentioned that whoever denies Him before men, He will also deny before His Father in heaven. This implies that those who outrightly reject or disown Christ face the consequence of being disowned by Him in the divine judgment.

Workers of Lawlessness (Matthew 7:21-23): Jesus warned that not everyone who says "Lord, Lord" will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only those who do the will of His Father. He highlighted that some who claimed association with Him would be rejected because they practiced lawlessness. This emphasizes the importance of genuine obedience and righteousness for salvation.

Those who try to enter Heaven through another religion or false idol, false christ (John 14:6): Jesus said, "I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life. No one comes to the Father except through Me."

Harden Hearts (Mark 8:17-21): In a discussion with His disciples, Jesus questioned them about their understanding and warned against hardened hearts. He referenced those with eyes that don't see and ears that don't hear, indicating that persistent hardness of heart can hinder spiritual perception. Individuals who stubbornly resist the message of repentance and faith may find their hearts increasingly hardened, making it challenging to receive salvation.

Lovers of Darkness (John 3:19-20): Jesus spoke about the coming of light into the world and the response of people. He noted that people loved darkness rather than light because their works were evil. Those who choose to remain in spiritual darkness, preferring sinful ways over the illumination of God's truth, face the consequence of judgment.

Willful Rejection (John 5:39-40): Jesus, addressing the religious leaders, emphasized the importance of searching the Scriptures to find testimony about Him. However, He pointed out that these leaders were unwilling to come to Him for life. Willful rejection of Jesus as the source of life and salvation can lead to the forfeiture of the very life He offers.

Refusal to Repent (Luke 13:3): Jesus, in a general statement, declared that unless individuals repent, they will perish. The refusal to turn from sinful ways and embrace repentance can lead to a state of spiritual peril.

Love for the World (John 12:25): Jesus, teaching about the cost of discipleship, mentioned that whoever loves their life in this world will lose it. This underscores the idea that an attachment to worldly pursuits and priorities, without a willingness to surrender to God, can result in the loss of eternal life.

Persistent Unbelief (John 3:36): Jesus, in speaking about belief and unbelief, stated that whoever does not obey the Son will not see life but remains under God's wrath. Persistent unbelief and disobedience to the message of salvation can lead to a state of spiritual separation.

Blasphemy Against the Holy Spirit (Matthew 12:31-32): Jesus warned about blaspheming against the Holy Spirit, describing it as an unforgivable sin. Those who attribute the works of the Holy Spirit to evil forces and reject the Spirit's convicting work may find themselves in a state of spiritual unrenewable condition.

Rejecting Jesus, the Cornerstone (Matthew 21:42): Jesus, using the metaphor of a cornerstone, spoke about Himself being rejected by the religious leaders. Those who reject Jesus as the foundational stone of salvation may find themselves excluded from the building of God's kingdom.

Love for Position and Praise (John 5:41-44): Jesus criticized those who sought glory from one another but did not seek the glory that comes from God. A focus on human approval and position, without acknowledging God's approval through faith in Jesus, may lead to a missed opportunity for salvation.

Trusting in Self-Righteousness (Luke 18:9-14): Jesus told a parable about a Pharisee and a tax collector praying in the temple. The self-righteous Pharisee, trusting in his own righteousness, went away unjustified. Those who rely on their own merits and fail to recognize their need for God's mercy may hinder their path to salvation.

Rejecting the Invitation (Matthew 22:1-14): In the parable of the wedding feast, Jesus illustrated the rejection of the king's invitation by those who were invited. Those who refuse the invitation to the kingdom of God may miss out on the salvation offered through Christ.

Love for Wealth (Mark 10:23-25): Jesus, addressing the challenge of the rich entering the kingdom, emphasized the difficulty for those who trust in wealth. A love for material possessions and an unwillingness to detach from them can hinder one's openness to the message of salvation.

Failure to Bear Fruit (John 15:1-6): Using the analogy of the vine and branches, Jesus spoke about the importance of abiding in Him to bear fruit. Those who fail to remain connected to Christ, resulting in a lack of spiritual fruitfulness, face the risk of separation of God, and not be saved.

Rejecting the Light (John 8:12): Jesus proclaimed Himself as the light of the world. Those who reject the light and choose to walk in darkness will not receive the guidance and salvation offered by Christ.

Unwillingness to Come to Christ (John 6:44): Jesus affirmed that no one can come to Him unless the Father draws them. However, those who resist the drawing of the Father and remain unwilling to come to Christ for salvation may experience a barrier to entering into a relationship with Him.

God's Faithfulness To Save Us: Re-emphasized

- **Philippians 1:6:**(AKJV)“ Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:.” This verse assures believers that God will complete the work of salvation in their lives.
- **1 John 5:13:** (AKJV). “These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.” This emphasizes the assurance of eternal life for those who believe in Jesus.
- **John 6:37:**(AKJV)“ All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and him that comes to me I will in no wise cast out..” This assures believers of Jesus' commitment to not reject those who come to Him.
- **Romans 8:1:**(AKJV)“ There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit..” This verse provides assurance that those who are in Christ are free from condemnation.
- **2 Timothy 2:12,13** (AKJV) “If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us: If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself.” This verse assures us that even if as Christians we have trouble believing in Him, lacking faith, Jesus will remain faithful as long as we don't deny him.
- **John 3:16** (AKJV) - "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."
- **Romans 10:9-10** (AKJV) - "That if you shall confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus, and shall believe in your heart that God has raised him from the dead, you shall be saved. 10For with the heart man believes to righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made to salvation."
- **Ephesians 2:8-9** (AKJV) - "For by grace are you saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: 9Not of works, lest any man should boast.."
- **1 John 5:11-13** (AKJV) - "And this is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. 12He that has the Son has life; and he that has not the Son of God has not life. 13These things have I written to you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may believe on the name of the Son of God.."
- **John 10:28-29** (AKJV)- "And I give to them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand."

- **Philippians 1:6** (AKJV)- "Being confident of this very thing, that he which has begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ."
- **Romans 8:38-39** (AKJV)- "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."
- **Titus 3:5** (AKJV)- "Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy (Spirit) Ghost;."
- **2 Timothy 2:13**:(AKJV) If we believe not, yet he stays faithful: he cannot deny himself." This underscores God's unchanging faithfulness, even if human faithfulness falters.
- **1 Thessalonians 5:24**:(AKJV) " Faithful is he that calls you, who also will do it.." This assures believers that God will faithfully fulfill His promises.

The Kingdom of God is near. Come, Holy Spirit, and help us repent and lead us into all truth. Lord Jesus, save us and deliver us from every temptation and sinful ways, so that we may abide in your grace, and forgiveness. Thank you for saving us by your steadfast,, unmerited love , so that we may receive eternal life.

Some will be disapproved concerning the Faith, they will progress no further, if they don't repent. Counterfeit faith

2 TIMOTHY 3:1-9 (AKJV) - 1This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3Without natural affection, truce breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4Traitors, heady, high minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; 5Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away. 6For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts, 7Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. 8Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. 9But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest to all men, as theirs also was.

Hebrews 12:15-17 (AKJV) -**Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God;** lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; 16Lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. 17For you know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

John 3:36 AJKV 36 The one who believes in the Son has eternal life; but the one who does not obey the Son will not see life, but the wrath of God remains on him.”

If we kept Jesus 'Commandments we remain in His Love

If we don't kept Jesus 'Commandments we don't remain in His Love.

1 John 2:4 (KJV)

"He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him."

True Christian – Has Assurance of Salvation vs. False Christian – Does Not Have Assurance of Salvation, Unless They Repent

True Christian – Has Assurance of Salvation

1. Genuine Faith and Believes in Jesus Christ

- Fully trusts in Jesus Christ alone for salvation.
- Believes in His death and resurrection for the forgiveness of sins.
- Saved by grace through faith (Ephesians 2:8–9).

2. True Repentance and Ongoing Transformation

- Turns from sin and continues growing in holiness.
- Shows a changed heart and life (2 Corinthians 5:17).
- Grieves over sin and seeks righteousness.

3. Does Not Purposely Sin

- May stumble but does not live in ongoing, willful sin (1 John 3:6–9).
- Confesses and turns from sin (1 John 1:9).
- Desires to walk in purity and obedience.

4. Indwelling of the Holy Spirit

- Convicted of sin, empowered for holiness, and produces spiritual fruit (Romans 8:16; Galatians 5:22–23).
- Experiences inward transformation.

5. Love for God

- Loves God sincerely, shown through obedience and worship (Matthew 22:37; John 14:15).
- Puts God first in every area of life.

6. Love for Others

- Loves others sacrificially, especially fellow believers (1 John 4:7–8).
- Forgives, serves, and lives with humility (1 John 3:16–18).

7. Desire for God's Word and Obedience

- Delights in Scripture and submits to it (Psalm 119:97).
- Applies God's truth daily and grows in wisdom.

8. Perseverance in Faith

- Endures trials and holds fast to Christ (Hebrews 10:23; James 1:12).
- Doesn't abandon faith or walk away permanently.

9. Fully Committed to Following Jesus

- Denies self, takes up the cross, and follows Jesus daily (Luke 9:23).
- Lives with Christ as Lord, not as a side priority.

10. Worships and Follows the One True God

- Worships the God of the Bible alone (John 4:24).
- Rejects all idols, false teachings, and religious deception (1 John 5:21; 2 Thessalonians 2:10).

11. Produces Good Fruit and Works

- Bears fruit consistent with repentance and saving faith (Matthew 7:17–20).
- Works flow from faith, not to earn salvation (Ephesians 2:10; James 2:18).
- Lives marked by love, justice, mercy, and obedience.

12. Peace and Assurance of Salvation

- Has confidence based on God's Word and transformed life (1 John 5:13; Romans 8:38–39).
- Assurance grows as fruit increases and faith matures.

False Christian – No Assurance Unless They Repent

1. Superficial or Misplaced Faith

- Claims belief but lacks saving trust in Christ.
- Relies on works, traditions, or emotions (Matthew 7:21–23).

2. No True Repentance

- Stays in sin without remorse or change.
- Justifies or embraces sinful behavior (Hebrews 10:26–27).

3. Deliberately Sins Without Repenting

- Willfully disobeys God with no intention to stop (1 John 3:8).
- May feel no conviction or ignore the Spirit's prompting.

4. No Indwelling of the Holy Spirit

- No inward change, no spiritual fruit, no spiritual power.
- Lives in the flesh, not the Spirit.

5. Lack of Love for God

- Prioritizes self, pleasure, or the world.
- May say they love God but live contrary to His Word (Titus 1:16).

6. Lack of Love for Others

- Selfish, unforgiving, unloving, or divisive.
- No evidence of grace in relationships (1 John 4:20).

7. Neglect or Rejection of God's Word

- Disregards the Bible or only accepts parts of it.
- Resists conviction and refuses to submit to God's truth.

8. False Sense of Security

- Assumes they are saved because of religion, morality, or feelings.
- Lacks real fruit or transformation.

9. Lukewarm or Half-Hearted Commitment

- Spiritually indifferent; unwilling to give up comfort, sin, or pride (Revelation 3:15–16).
- Follows Jesus in name, but not in life.

10. Follows False Gods, Idols, or False Doctrines

- Serves self, money, culture, or false teachings (Exodus 20:3; 2 Peter 2:1).
- Substitutes truth for deception.

11. Bad Fruit or Faith Without Works

- Produces no lasting spiritual fruit (Matthew 7:18–20).
- Claims faith but shows no evidence of it in life or actions (James 2:14–17).
- May do “religious” works, but from a dead heart.

12. In Danger Without Repentance

- Spiritually lost unless they truly repent and believe the Gospel (Luke 13:3; Revelation 3:19).
- No assurance or salvation apart from transformation.

The Bible clearly teaches that a true Christian can have assurance of salvation through the transformative power of God's grace and the abiding presence of the Holy Spirit. We are able to have full assurance of Salvation in Jesus Christ and not in ourselves, but in him alone for all what he has done and will do within our lives as he has promised, by faith. A true Christian is not perfect, and will still sin from time to time, but will repent and purpose not to commit sin deliberately. A true Disciple of Jesus will purpose to genuinely Love God and others, and that is the evidence of a person's true faith in Jesus.

Those who are genuinely saved experience regeneration in their mind, heart, spirit, and motives (John 3:3–8), which results in a progressively sanctified life marked by obedience, humility, love for others, and a deepening relationship with Jesus Christ. The Apostle Paul writes in Romans 8:16, "The Spirit himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God." This inward testimony serves as one of the foundational assurances for the believer. Furthermore, Jesus declares in John 10:27–28, "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. I give them eternal life, and they will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand." True assurance is not based on human effort or fleeting emotion, but on the promises of God, the finished work of Christ, and the fruit produced by the Spirit (Galatians 5:22–23).

In contrast, Scripture warns repeatedly about those who claim to follow Christ yet remain unchanged at heart. False Christians—individuals who profess belief but lack genuine repentance and transformation—are described as having a form of godliness while denying its power (2 Timothy 3:5). Jesus issued a sobering warning in Matthew 7:21–23, stating, "Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven." He follows this by explaining that many will claim to have done great works in His name, yet He will say to them, "I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness." This highlights that external religion without inward renewal is insufficient for salvation. It is not enough to merely associate with Christianity; one must be born again and walk in submission to Christ.

The difference between true and false assurance lies in the evidence of conversion. True Christians may struggle with sin and even wrestle with doubt, yet they are marked by a sincere desire for holiness, ongoing repentance, and perseverance in faith. 1 John is a particularly clarifying letter for this subject. John repeatedly emphasizes the importance of obedience, love, and doctrinal truth as signs of true fellowship with God (1 John 2:3–6, 3:9–10). He writes, "No one born of God makes a practice of sinning... and he cannot keep on sinning because he has been born of God." While Christians are not sinless, they are not at peace with sin; they battle it with the strength God supplies. On the other hand, those who persist in willful rebellion or who only maintain a superficial form of Christianity without inward change are self-deceived. Unless they repent, they remain under God's judgment despite their outward religious appearance.

Repentance, therefore, is the dividing line. For the false Christian, salvation remains out of reach until there is genuine, Spirit-enabled repentance—a turning from sin and self to God in faith (Acts 3:19, 2 Corinthians 7:10). This repentance is not merely emotional

sorrow or regret, but a wholehearted transformation that results in changed desires, behaviors, and allegiance to Christ. God is gracious and patient, not wishing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance (2 Peter 3:9). Yet Scripture is clear: without repentance, there is no salvation. The church must not offer false assurance to those living in sin while professing faith. Instead, it must call all people to examine themselves to see whether they are in the faith (2 Corinthians 13:5) and to cling not to empty confessions, but to Christ alone—evidenced by a life of faithful obedience and trust in His promises.

Assurance of our salvation from sin and its consequences and to further receive eternal life through Jesus Christ are among the greatest blessings of the gospel. It is not rooted in human merit, emotional feelings, or religious performance, but in the unchanging promises of God, the finished work of Christ on the cross, and the inner witness of the Holy Spirit. In Romans 8:1, Paul declares, “There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.” This assurance is grounded in a genuine union with Christ, evidenced by repentance, faith, and a transformed life. Jesus affirms in John 6:37 that “whoever comes to me I will never cast out.” The assurance a true believer enjoys is not self-deception but the fruit of a sincere and ongoing relationship with the Savior, demonstrated through love, obedience, and perseverance in the faith. Assurance is deepened through the Spirit’s work, as 1 John 4:13 says, “By this we know that we abide in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit.”

In contrast, the false Christian—one who professes faith in Christ but lives in ongoing unrepentant sin or spiritual apathy—has no biblical grounds for assurance. A false Christian chooses to remain hypocritical, lukewarm and continues abusing the grace of Jesus, without remorse and change of mind and by turning from evil. They may feel secure because of a past prayer, baptism, or church membership, but if their life bears no fruit of repentance and transformation, their assurance is false. Jesus issues a grave warning in Matthew 7:22-23: “Many will say to me on that day, ‘Lord, Lord...’ and then I will declare to them, ‘I never knew you; depart from me, you workers of lawlessness.’” These individuals had religious activity, even spiritual claims, but lacked the essential relationship with Christ. False assurance is a dangerous delusion, and the only path to true salvation is repentance—a complete turning from sin and self to God in faith.

The Scriptures consistently teach that repentance is not optional but essential. Acts 17:30 states plainly, “God now commands all people everywhere to repent.” The false Christian may attend church, read the Bible occasionally, or speak religiously, but unless they experience genuine repentance—a God-granted sorrow over sin that leads to a changed life—they remain spiritually dead (2 Corinthians 7:10). True repentance is not just remorse, but a realignment of the heart and will to obey Christ. Without this transformation, there can be no true salvation, and therefore no assurance. In 1 John 3:6, we read, “No one who abides in him keeps on sinning; no one who keeps on sinning has either seen him or known him.” The habitual practice of sin without conviction or change exposes the heart that has not been born again.

Therefore, assurance is both a gift and a result—it is the gracious gift of God to His true children and the result of a life that is being conformed to Christ. For the true Christian, even when doubts arise, they are reminded by the Spirit of the promises of God, the reality of Christ's intercession, and the evidence of a changed life. For the false Christian, assurance is impossible without repentance because the foundation is missing. The call of the gospel is not just to believe in a general sense but to repent and believe, to turn and trust, to surrender and follow. Only then does assurance come—not from self-confidence, but from the Spirit who testifies to our adoption as sons and daughters of God (Romans 8:16). Thus, the difference is clear: the true Christian has assurance because they have Christ, and the false Christian has no assurance unless they turn to Him in repentance and faith.

By your words you will be justified or condemned :

Scripture: Matthew 12:36-37 (AKJV) “But I say to you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. 37For by your words you shall be justified, and by your words you shall be condemned.”

Words hold immense effect—they have the ability to build up or tear down, to heal or to harm. In Matthew's Gospel, Jesus speaks directly to the significance of our words, reminding us that we will be held accountable for every word we utter.

Our words not only reflect the condition of our hearts but also have eternal consequences. Just as a tree is known by its fruit, our character is revealed by the words we speak. Jesus emphasizes that on the day of judgment, we will be judged not only for our actions but also for the words we have spoken.

This truth should compel us to exercise caution and mindfulness in our speech. Rather than allowing our tongues to be ruled by anger, gossip, or negativity, let us strive to use our words to bring life and encouragement to others. Let us speak words of love, kindness, and truth, reflecting the character of Christ in all our interactions.

Furthermore, the power of our words extends beyond our relationships with others; they also impact our relationship with God. Through our words, we express our faith, praise, and worship to Him. By speaking words of repentance and gratitude, we align our hearts with His will and invite His presence into our lives.

As we recognize the weight of our words, let us be intentional in using them to glorify God and edify others. May our speech be characterized by grace, wisdom, and love, knowing that by our words, we will be justified or condemned.

The scriptural phrase “**By your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned**” comes from **Matthew 12:37**, spoken by Jesus in the context of a warning to the Pharisees. This statement forms part of a larger discourse on the nature of the heart, the power of speech, and divine judgment. Far from being a mere observation

about speech etiquette, this verse reveals a fundamental theological principle: the words a person speaks are an overflow of their heart and serve as evidence in the final judgment.

1. The Context: Confrontation with the Pharisees

Matthew 12:33–37 follows Jesus' strong rebuke of the Pharisees, who had accused Him of casting out demons by the power of Beelzebul (Satan). In response, Jesus declares that such blasphemy reveals the true condition of their hearts. He draws a sharp contrast between good trees bearing good fruit and bad trees bearing evil fruit, using this metaphor to illustrate the relationship between a person's inner character and outward speech. The climax of this exchange is verse 37, where Jesus states that the words people speak will either acquit or condemn them on the day of judgment. This is not about isolated slips of the tongue, but about habitual, willful speech that reflects the deeper moral orientation of the speaker.

2. Words as the Fruit of the Heart

In the biblical worldview, speech is not merely external communication but a spiritual activity that reveals the condition of the soul. Jesus says in verse 34, *“Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks.”* Words are not morally neutral; they expose whether a person is aligned with truth or deceit, righteousness or wickedness. Praise, confession, thanksgiving, and truth-telling demonstrate a heart transformed by God. Conversely, slander, blasphemy, lies, and hatred reveal a heart that remains unregenerate. Thus, Jesus' statement in Matthew 12:37 aligns with broader biblical teaching on the moral weight of speech (cf. Proverbs 18:21, James 3:6–10). It is not merely what one claims to believe that matters, but what one habitually says, especially when under pressure or opposition.

3. Justification and Condemnation in Light of Final Judgment

The use of the terms “justified” and “condemned” in this verse has eschatological (end-times) significance. Jesus is not teaching that salvation is earned by good speech or that one can merit justification by speaking rightly. Rather, He is underscoring that speech will serve as a witness in the final judgment—either confirming the authenticity of faith or exposing hypocrisy. Words function as public evidence of what resides in the heart. This is consistent with Romans 10:9–10, where confession of Jesus as Lord with the mouth is linked to saving faith. The contrast is also seen in James 1:26, where a person who cannot bridle the tongue is said to have a worthless religion. Ultimately, God will weigh every idle word (Matthew 12:36), and nothing hidden in the heart will escape His notice.

4. Implications for Christian Living and Spiritual Discernment

Jesus' teaching in Matthew 12:37 offers both a warning and a call to transformation. It urges self-examination: What do a person's words consistently reveal about their inner life? It also emphasizes the seriousness of speech in spiritual matters—particularly in how one speaks about God, Christ, others, and truth itself. In a culture saturated with careless and corrosive speech, this teaching is profoundly countercultural. For the Christian, it calls for a sanctified tongue—speech that is seasoned with grace, truth, humility, and praise (Colossians 4:6; Ephesians 4:29). For the unbeliever or hypocrite, it stands as a warning: speech that is hostile to God or filled with lies will not be overlooked. In the end, Jesus reveals that the judgment will not be based on surface appearances but on the moral quality of the heart—made manifest, in part, through one's words.

Is Christ In Everyone? Does Everyone Have Christ Or God the Father Within Them, Even If They Are Not A Christian?

No - The reason being, God's word clearly states in many scriptures, that Jesus Christ and God the Father, only abides in those who believe in Him by a sincere Faith, and obeys His teachings and commandments.

First of all, part of the essential doctrines of Jesus Christ is to beware of false teachers, and false christs and not to follow false gods, and idols, so we know that anyone who does believe in such, or other religions or witchcraft, etc... does not have Jesus Christ nor God the Father within them.

Only the believers of Jesus Christ, who purpose to continue to repent from sin, through Jesus Christ, abides His in Grace, has both God the Father and Jesus Christ in them.

Only the believers of Jesus Christ, who continues in God's Word, and obeys the teachings and commandments of Jesus Christ, by faith, receives the Holy Spirit of God, obtains His Mercy when they sin, Loves and forgives one another in the way Jesus Christ taught, and bears good spiritual fruit, only these have both God the Father and Jesus Christ in them.

1. Christ Does Not Dwell in Everyone by Default

Scripture does **not teach that Christ indwells all people universally**. While every human being is created in the image of God (Genesis 1:26–27) and therefore has inherent dignity, that is not the same as having the indwelling presence of Christ or the Father. According to the New Testament, **Christ dwells only in those who are united to Him through faith**. Romans 8:9 makes this distinction clear: *“Anyone who does not have the Spirit of Christ does not belong to Him.”* The indwelling presence of Christ and the Holy Spirit is a mark of true spiritual rebirth. Those who are outside of Christ are described as “dead in trespasses and sins” (Ephesians 2:1) and as “separated from the life of God” (Ephesians 4:18).

2. Indwelling Is Conditional Upon Faith and Love for Christ

Jesus taught that **loving Him and obeying His Word** are necessary conditions for the Father and the Son to make their dwelling within a person. In **John 14:23**, He said, *“If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word, and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.”* This is not a general promise to all humanity—it is given to those who respond in faith and love to Christ. The presence of Christ within a person is the result of regeneration and faith, not natural human status. In fact, Scripture portrays unbelievers as being “in the flesh,” hostile to God (Romans 8:7), and lacking the Spirit entirely (Jude 1:19). The indwelling of Christ is therefore **intimately connected to salvation and discipleship**.

3. Union with Christ Through the Holy Spirit

The New Testament frequently describes believers as being “**in Christ**” and Christ being “**in them**.” This mutual indwelling is a spiritual reality brought about by the Holy Spirit at conversion. Galatians 2:20 affirms this truth: *“It is no longer I who live, but Christ who lives in me.”* This spiritual union is the result of justification by faith and the sanctifying work of the Spirit. It is **not a universal human condition**, but a gift granted to those who believe the gospel. While God is omnipresent and sovereign over all creation, His personal, indwelling presence belongs uniquely to His people—those who have been born again by His Spirit (John 3:5–6).

4. The Universal Offer vs. the Personal Indwelling

While Christ does not dwell in everyone, the **invitation to receive Him** is offered to all. John 1:12 says, *“But to all who did receive Him, who believed in His name, He gave the right to become children of God.”* God desires that all should come to repentance and faith (2 Peter 3:9), and the gospel is proclaimed to every creature (Mark 16:15). But only those who respond in **repentant faith** are spiritually united with Christ and indwelt by the Holy Spirit. The **universal love of God and the availability of salvation** should never be confused with the **actual presence of Christ within a person**, which Scripture clearly reserves for those who are His by faith. Therefore, the teaching that “Christ is in everyone” apart from faith in Him is not consistent with biblical truth.

1 John 2:23 Whoever denies the Son, **does not have the Father (God) either.**

Romans 8:9,10 You, however, are controlled not by the sinful nature but by the Spirit, if the Spirit of God lives in you. **And if anyone does not have the Spirit of Christ, he does not belong to Christ.**

But if Christ is in you, then even though your body is subject to death because of sin, the Spirit gives life because of righteousness.

Matthew 7:13-27; "Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. 14 But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it.

15 "Watch out for false prophets. They come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ferocious wolves. 16 By their fruit you will recognize them. Do people pick grapes from thornbushes, or figs from thistles? 17 Likewise, every good tree bears good fruit, but a bad tree bears bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, and a bad tree cannot bear good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire. 20 Thus, by their fruit you will recognize them.

21 **"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?' 23 Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!'**

24 "Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock. 25 The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because it had its foundation on the rock. 26 But everyone who hears these words of mine and does not put them into practice is like a foolish man who built his house on sand. 27 The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell with a great crash."

John 3:3 In reply Jesus declared, "I tell you the truth, no one can see the kingdom of God unless he is born again."

1 John 4:12-16 No one has seen God at any time. **If we love one another, God abides in us**, and His love has been perfected in us. 13 By this we know that we abide in Him, and He in us, because He has given us of His Spirit. 14 And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world. 15 **Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God has for us. God is love, and he who abides in love abides in God, and God in him.**

1 John 3:10 In this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest; **Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is he who does not love his brother.**

John 14:23 Jesus replied, "If anyone loves me, he will obey my teachings. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him.

1 John 5:12 He who has the Son has life; **He who does not have the Son of God does not have life.**

John 11:10 But if one walks in the night he stumbles, **because the Light is not in him.**

1 John 2:15 Do not love the world, or the things in the world, **if anyone loves the world, the Love of the Father is not in him.**

2 John 1:9 Whoever transgresses...**Whoever does not abide in the doctrine of Christ does not have God.**

1 John 1:10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar and **His Word is not in us.**

1 John 1:8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves and the Truth is not in us.

John 15:1-17; “I am the true vine, and my Father is the gardener. 2 He cuts off every branch in me that bears no fruit, while every branch that does bear fruit he prunes so that it will be even more fruitful. 3 You are already clean because of the word I have spoken to you. 4 **Remain in me, as I also remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me.** 5 **“I am the vine; you are the branches. If you remain in me and I in you, you will bear much fruit; apart from me you can do nothing. 6 If you do not remain in me, you are like a branch that is thrown away and withers; such branches are picked up, thrown into the fire and burned. 7 If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be done for you. 8 This is to my Father’s glory, that you bear much fruit, showing yourselves to be my disciples.**

9 “As the Father has loved me, so have I loved you. Now remain in my love. 10 If you keep my commands, you will remain in my love, just as I have kept my Father’s commands and remain in his love. 11 I have told you this so that my joy may be in you and that your joy may be complete. 12 My command is this: Love each other as I have loved you. 13 Greater love has no one than this: to lay down one’s life for one’s friends. 14 You are my friends if you do what I command. 15 I no longer call you servants, because a servant does not know his master’s business. Instead, I have called you friends, for everything that I learned from my Father I have made known to you. 16 You did not choose me, but I chose you and appointed you so that you might go and bear fruit—fruit that will last—and so that whatever you ask in my name the Father will give you. 17 This is my command: Love each other.

Is Everyone Saved By What Jesus Christ Accomplished At The Cross?

No- Not everyone is automatically saved by what Jesus Christ accomplished at the cross. While the cross is sufficient for the salvation of all, Scripture teaches that salvation is applied only to those who respond with **repentance and faith** in Jesus Christ.

1. Christ’s Sacrifice is Sufficient for All, but Not Applied to All

The death of Jesus Christ on the cross was a once-for-all, perfect sacrifice, fully sufficient to atone for the sins of the entire world. As **1 John 2:2** states, *“He is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the sins of the whole world.”* This means Christ’s atonement is broad in scope—His blood is powerful enough to cover the sins of every person who has ever lived. However, Scripture is equally clear that this atonement is not automatically applied to all people. The benefits of Christ’s work are **limited in application** to those who believe (John 3:18). The cross does not save people apart from faith—it provides the only way of salvation, which must be personally received.

2. Salvation Requires a Personal Response of Faith and Repentance

Though Jesus made salvation possible for all, it becomes effective only for those who respond to Him in **faith and repentance**. Jesus Himself said in **John 3:16–17**, *“Whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have eternal life... whoever does not believe is condemned already.”* Salvation is a gift (Ephesians 2:8–9), but it must be received. This is why the apostles consistently preached **repentance and belief in the gospel** (Mark 1:15; Acts 2:38; Acts 16:31). The cross does not override human responsibility. People remain lost in their sin unless they come to Christ in humble, trusting submission. Therefore, while Christ’s sacrifice opened the way, **only those who come to Him by faith are actually saved**.

3. Not All Will Be Saved—The Reality of Judgment

The Bible speaks plainly about the **eternal consequences** for those who reject Jesus Christ. In **Matthew 7:13–14**, Jesus describes two paths: a narrow one that leads to life and a broad one that leads to destruction, and He adds that *“few”* find the path to life. **Revelation 20:15** warns, *“If anyone’s name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.”* This underscores that salvation is not universal. Though God desires all to be saved (2 Peter 3:9), not all respond, and many continue in rebellion. The cross is God’s loving provision for reconciliation, but it does not eliminate the reality of eternal judgment for those who reject Christ (Hebrews 10:26–27).

4. God’s Grace Is Free, But Never Forced

God does not force salvation on anyone. His grace, though freely offered through the gospel, must be **freely received**. **John 1:12** declares, *“But to all who did receive Him, who believed in His name, He gave the right to become children of God.”* The universal call of the gospel goes out to all people, but each person must personally respond. This shows that while Jesus’ sacrifice made salvation possible for the entire world, it is **not effectual** for those who continue in unbelief. This truth upholds both the **sufficiency of the cross** and the **necessity of personal faith**. God’s justice demands a response to the cross—either belief that leads to life, or rejection that leads to judgment (John 3:36).

Assurance of Salvation in Jesus Christ

The assurance of salvation begins with **sincerely believing in Jesus Christ** as Lord and Savior. The Scriptures make it clear that eternal life is granted not by works of the law but through faith in the finished work of Christ. Jesus Himself said in John 3:16 that “whoever believes in Him shall not perish but have everlasting life.” To believe sincerely is to entrust our whole life to Him, acknowledging our sin and inability to save ourselves, and resting on His sacrifice on the cross as sufficient for our redemption. True faith is not mere intellectual agreement but a heartfelt trust that leads to obedience, surrender, and loyalty to Christ. Those who truly come to Him in faith are promised forgiveness and eternal life, for God does not lie nor change His promises.

Following Jesus by faith is the evidence of genuine salvation. Jesus called His disciples to deny themselves, take up their cross daily, and follow Him (Luke 9:23). This does not mean perfection, but a life oriented toward Christ in repentance, faith, and obedience. As James 2:17 reminds us, “faith without works is dead,” meaning that true faith always results in transformed living. Assurance does not rest in our works, but in the reality that God’s Spirit produces fruit in the lives of those who belong to Christ (Galatians 5:22–23). The Holy Spirit Himself testifies with our spirit that we are children of God (Romans 8:16). Thus, our daily walk of faith—though often imperfect—shows that Christ is at work within us, completing what He began (Philippians 1:6).

Assurance of salvation is rooted in **God’s grace and forgiveness**. It is by grace we are saved, through faith, and not of ourselves (Ephesians 2:8–9). Even when we stumble, God is faithful and just to forgive us if we confess our sins (1 John 1:9). Salvation is not earned or maintained by human effort but is anchored in God’s unchanging character and covenant love. His mercy covers our failures, and His grace empowers us to persevere. This assurance keeps us from despair and strengthens us to rise after falling, knowing that our acceptance before God rests in Christ’s righteousness, not our own. Paul declared with confidence in Romans 8:1, “There is therefore now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus.”

Finally, the assurance of salvation rests in **God’s faithfulness and steadfast love**. The psalmists continually praise God’s unfailing love (Psalm 136:1; Lamentations 3:22–23), reminding us that His mercy endures forever. Because of who God is, not because of what we do, we can be secure in our salvation. Jesus promised that no one can snatch His sheep out of His hand (John 10:27–29). Paul echoes this confidence in Romans 8:38–39, affirming that nothing in all creation can separate us from the love of God in Christ Jesus. This steadfast love gives believers peace and joy even in trials, knowing that salvation is eternally secure in the hands of a faithful God. Assurance is therefore not a presumption but a humble confidence that flows from trusting God’s promises and resting in His everlasting love.

Key Scriptures on Assurance of Salvation

1. **John 3:16** – Eternal life through faith in Jesus Christ.
2. **John 10:27–29** – No one can snatch Christ's sheep from His hand.
3. **Romans 5:1** – We have peace with God through faith in Christ.
4. **Romans 8:1** – No condemnation for those in Christ Jesus.
5. **Romans 8:16** – The Spirit bears witness that we are God's children.
6. **Romans 8:38–39** – Nothing can separate us from God's love.
7. **Ephesians 2:8–9** – Salvation by grace through faith, not works.
8. **Philippians 1:6** – God will complete the good work He began in us.
9. **1 John 1:9** – God forgives us when we confess our sins.
10. **1 John 5:11–13** – Assurance that eternal life is in His Son.

Salvation By Jesus Christ - We Receive Eternal Life in the Kingdom of Heaven

Salvation by Jesus Christ – The Only Way to Eternal Life

The Bible teaches that salvation is found in Jesus Christ alone. Humanity, because of sin, is separated from God and under the penalty of death, both physical and spiritual (Romans 3:23; Romans 6:23). Yet, in His mercy, God provided redemption through the sacrifice of His Son. Jesus declared, *"I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me"* (John 14:6). His death on the cross satisfied God's justice, and His resurrection demonstrated victory over sin and death. Salvation, therefore, is not earned by works or human effort, but received by faith in Christ, who freely gives eternal life to all who believe in Him (Ephesians 2:8–9).

The Gift of Eternal Life

Eternal life is not merely endless existence, but a restored relationship with God that begins now and continues forever. Jesus explained this in John 17:3: *"And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent."* Believers are adopted into God's family, their sins forgiven, and their names written in the Book of Life (Revelation 20:15). This eternal life is a divine gift, secured by the finished work of Christ and sealed by the Holy Spirit as a guarantee of our inheritance (Ephesians 1:13–14). The promise of eternal life brings joy and hope even amid trials, for it is rooted in God's unchanging love and faithfulness.

The Kingdom of Heaven – Our Eternal Inheritance

Through salvation, believers receive not only forgiveness but also entrance into the Kingdom of Heaven. Jesus often spoke of the Kingdom as both a present reality and a future hope. In Matthew 25:34 He says, *“Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.”* The Kingdom is the eternal dwelling place of those who belong to Christ, where there will be no more sorrow, death, or pain (Revelation 21:4). Salvation ushers believers into a new citizenship (Philippians 3:20), making them heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ (Romans 8:17). This inheritance is incorruptible and reserved in heaven, offering unshakable assurance to those who remain faithful in Christ.

Living in the Assurance of Salvation

The certainty of eternal life in God’s Kingdom transforms how Christians live today. Knowing that our salvation is secured by Christ gives us strength to resist sin, endure trials, and walk in holiness. We are called to live as children of light, bearing fruit in good works as evidence of our faith (John 15:5; Ephesians 2:10). The promise of heaven motivates believers to set their minds on things above, not on earthly distractions (Colossians 3:1–2). Ultimately, salvation by Jesus Christ assures us that death is not the end but the doorway into eternal fellowship with God. For those who trust in Christ, the words of 1 John 5:11–12 stand as an eternal promise: *“God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.”*